



Red Hat Satellite 5.8 API Guide

A reference guide to the Red Hat Satellite API

Red Hat Satellite Documentation Team

Red Hat Satellite 5.8 API Guide

A reference guide to the Red Hat Satellite API

Red Hat Satellite Documentation Team
satellite-doc-list@redhat.com

Legal Notice

Copyright © 2017 Red Hat.

This document is licensed by Red Hat under the [Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/). If you distribute this document, or a modified version of it, you must provide attribution to Red Hat, Inc. and provide a link to the original. If the document is modified, all Red Hat trademarks must be removed.

Red Hat, as the licensor of this document, waives the right to enforce, and agrees not to assert, Section 4d of CC-BY-SA to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

Red Hat, Red Hat Enterprise Linux, the Shadowman logo, JBoss, OpenShift, Fedora, the Infinity logo, and RHCE are trademarks of Red Hat, Inc., registered in the United States and other countries.

Linux ® is the registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States and other countries.

Java ® is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

XFS ® is a trademark of Silicon Graphics International Corp. or its subsidiaries in the United States and/or other countries.

MySQL ® is a registered trademark of MySQL AB in the United States, the European Union and other countries.

Node.js ® is an official trademark of Joyent. Red Hat Software Collections is not formally related to or endorsed by the official Joyent Node.js open source or commercial project.

The OpenStack ® Word Mark and OpenStack logo are either registered trademarks/service marks or trademarks/service marks of the OpenStack Foundation, in the United States and other countries and are used with the OpenStack Foundation's permission. We are not affiliated with, endorsed or sponsored by the OpenStack Foundation, or the OpenStack community.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Abstract

This book provides an introduction to the XML-RPC API for Red Hat Satellite, and includes several examples of its use.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1. Introduction to Red Hat Satellite	15
1.1. The Red Hat Satellite API	15
1.2. Using XML-RPC with the Red Hat Satellite API	15
1.3. Using the Read-only API	16
Chapter 2. Examples	18
2.1. Python Examples	18
2.2. Perl Example	19
2.3. Ruby Example	19
Part I. Methods	21
Chapter 3. actionchain	22
3.1. addConfigurationDeployment	22
3.2. addErrataUpdate	22
3.3. addPackageInstall	23
3.4. addPackageRemoval	23
3.5. addPackageUpgrade	23
3.6. addPackageVerify	24
3.7. addScriptRun	24
3.8. addSystemReboot	25
3.9. createChain	25
3.10. deleteChain	25
3.11. listChainActions	26
3.12. listChains	26
3.13. removeAction	27
3.14. renameChain	27
3.15. scheduleChain	28
Chapter 4. activationkey	29
4.1. addChildChannels	29
4.2. addConfigChannels	29
4.3. addEntitlements	30
4.4. addPackageNames	30
4.5. addPackages	31
4.6. addServerGroups	31
4.7. checkConfigDeployment	32
4.8. clone	32
4.9. create	32
4.10. create	33
4.11. delete	34
4.12. disableConfigDeployment	34
4.13. enableConfigDeployment	34
4.14. getDetails	35
4.15. listActivatedSystems	36
4.16. listActivationKeys	36
4.17. listConfigChannels	37
4.18. removeChildChannels	38
4.19. removeConfigChannels	38
4.20. removeEntitlements	39
4.21. removePackageNames	39
4.22. removePackages	39
4.23. removeServerGroups	40

4.23. removeServerGroups	40
4.24. setConfigChannels	40
4.25. setDetails	41
Chapter 5. api	42
5.1. getApiCallList	42
5.2. getApiNamespaceCallList	42
5.3. getApiNamespaces	43
5.4. getVersion	43
5.5. systemVersion	43
Chapter 6. auth	45
6.1. login	45
6.2. login	45
6.3. logout	45
Chapter 7. channel	47
7.1. listAllChannels	47
7.2. listManageableChannels	47
7.3. listMyChannels	48
7.4. listPopularChannels	48
7.5. listRedHatChannels	49
7.6. listRetiredChannels	50
7.7. listSharedChannels	50
7.8. listSoftwareChannels	51
7.9. listVendorChannels	51
Chapter 8. channel.access	53
8.1. disableUserRestrictions	53
8.2. enableUserRestrictions	53
8.3. getOrgSharing	53
8.4. setOrgSharing	54
Chapter 9. channel.org	55
9.1. disableAccess	55
9.2. enableAccess	55
9.3. list	55
Chapter 10. channel.software	57
10.1. addPackages	57
10.2. addRepoFilter	57
10.3. associateRepo	57
10.4. availableEntitlements	59
10.5. clearRepoFilters	59
10.6. clone	59
10.7. create	60
10.8. create	61
10.9. create	62
10.10. createRepo	62
10.11. createRepo	63
10.12. delete	63
10.13. disassociateRepo	64
10.14. getChannelLastBuildById	65
10.15. getDetails	65
10.16. getDetails	67
10.17. getRepoDetails	68

10.17. getRepoDetails	68
10.18. getRepoDetails	68
10.19. getRepoSyncCronExpression	69
10.20. isGloballySubscribable	69
10.21. isUserManageable	70
10.22. isUserSubscribable	70
10.23. listAllPackages	70
10.24. listAllPackages	71
10.25. listAllPackages	72
10.26. listAllPackages	73
10.27. listAllPackages	73
10.28. listAllPackagesByDate	74
10.29. listAllPackagesByDate	75
10.30. listAllPackagesByDate	76
10.31. listArches	76
10.32. listChannelRepos	77
10.33. listChildren	77
10.34. listErrata	79
10.35. listErrata	79
10.36. listErrata	80
10.37. listErrata	80
10.38. listErrata	81
10.39. listErrata	82
10.40. listErrataByType	83
10.41. listErrataNeedingSync	83
10.42. listLatestPackages	84
10.43. listPackagesWithoutChannel	84
10.44. listRepoFilters	85
10.45. listSubscribedSystems	85
10.46. listSystemChannels	86
10.47. listUserRepos	86
10.48. mergeErrata	87
10.49. mergeErrata	87
10.50. mergeErrata	88
10.51. mergePackages	89
10.52. regenerateNeededCache	89
10.53. regenerateNeededCache	90
10.54. regenerateYumCache	90
10.55. removeErrata	90
10.56. removePackages	91
10.57. removeRepo	91
10.58. removeRepo	92
10.59. removeRepoFilter	92
10.60. setContactDetails	92
10.61. setDetails	93
10.62. setGloballySubscribable	94
10.63. setRepoFilters	94
10.64. setSystemChannels	94
10.65. setUserManageable	95
10.66. setUserSubscribable	95
10.67. subscribeSystem	96
10.68. syncErrata	96
10.69. syncRepo	97
10.70. syncRepo	97

10.70. syncRepo	97
10.71. syncRepo	98
10.72. syncRepo	98
10.73. updateRepo	98
10.74. updateRepoLabel	99
10.75. updateRepoLabel	100
10.76. updateRepoSsl	100
10.77. updateRepoSsl	101
10.78. updateRepoUrl	102
10.79. updateRepoUrl	102
Chapter 11. configchannel	104
11.1. channelExists	104
11.2. create	104
11.3. createOrUpdatePath	105
11.4. createOrUpdateSymlink	106
11.5. deleteChannels	108
11.6. deleteFileRevisions	108
11.7. deleteFiles	108
11.8. deployAllSystems	109
11.9. deployAllSystems	109
11.10. deployAllSystems	110
11.11. deployAllSystems	110
11.12. getDetails	110
11.13. getDetails	111
11.14. getEncodedFileRevision	112
11.15. getFileRevision	113
11.16. getFileRevisions	114
11.17. listFiles	115
11.18. listGlobals	116
11.19. listSubscribedSystems	117
11.20. lookupChannelInfo	117
11.21. lookupFileInfo	118
11.22. lookupFileInfo	119
11.23. scheduleFileComparisons	120
11.24. update	121
Chapter 12. distchannel	122
12.1. listDefaultMaps	122
12.2. listMapsForOrg	122
12.3. listMapsForOrg	123
12.4. setMapForOrg	123
Chapter 13. errata	125
13.1. addPackages	125
13.2. applicableToChannels	125
13.3. bugzillaFixes	126
13.4. clone	126
13.5. cloneAsOriginal	127
13.6. cloneAsOriginalAsync	127
13.7. cloneAsync	128
13.8. create	128
13.9. delete	129
13.10. findByCve	130
13.11. getDetails	130

13.11. getDetails	130
13.12. listAffectedSystems	131
13.13. listByDate	132
13.14. listCves	132
13.15. listKeywords	133
13.16. listPackages	133
13.17. listUnpublishedErrata	134
13.18. publish	135
13.19. publishAsOriginal	135
13.20. removePackages	136
13.21. setDetails	136
Chapter 14. kickstart	138
14.1. cloneProfile	138
14.2. createProfile	138
14.3. createProfile	139
14.4. createProfileWithCustomUrl	139
14.5. createProfileWithCustomUrl	140
14.6. deleteProfile	140
14.7. disableProfile	140
14.8. findKickstartForIp	141
14.9. importFile	141
14.10. importFile	142
14.11. importFile	142
14.12. importRawFile	143
14.13. importRawFile	143
14.14. isProfileDisabled	144
14.15. listAllIpRanges	144
14.16. listKickstartableChannels	144
14.17. listKickstartableTreeChannels	146
14.18. listKickstartableTrees	147
14.19. listKickstarts	147
14.20. renameProfile	148
Chapter 15. kickstart.filepreservation	149
15.1. create	149
15.2. delete	149
15.3. getDetails	149
15.4. listAllFilePreservations	150
Chapter 16. kickstart.keys	151
16.1. create	151
16.2. delete	151
16.3. getDetails	151
16.4. listAllKeys	152
16.5. update	152
Chapter 17. kickstart.profile.keys	154
17.1. addActivationKey	154
17.2. getActivationKeys	154
17.3. removeActivationKey	155
Chapter 18. kickstart.profile.software	156
18.1. appendToSoftwareList	156
18.2. getSoftwareDetails	156

18.3. getSoftwareList	156
18.4. setSoftwareDetails	157
18.5. setSoftwareList	157
18.6. setSoftwareList	158
Chapter 19. kickstart.profile.system	159
19.1. addFilePreservations	159
19.2. addKeys	159
19.3. checkConfigManagement	159
19.4. checkRemoteCommands	160
19.5. disableConfigManagement	160
19.6. disableRemoteCommands	161
19.7. enableConfigManagement	161
19.8. enableRemoteCommands	161
19.9. getLocale	162
19.10. getPartitioningScheme	162
19.11. getRegistrationType	162
19.12. getSELinux	163
19.13. listFilePreservations	163
19.14. listKeys	164
19.15. removeFilePreservations	164
19.16. removeKeys	165
19.17. setLocale	165
19.18. setPartitioningScheme	166
19.19. setRegistrationType	166
19.20. setSELinux	167
Chapter 20. kickstart.profile	168
20.1. addIpRange	168
20.2. addScript	168
20.3. addScript	169
20.4. addScript	169
20.5. compareActivationKeys	170
20.6. compareAdvancedOptions	172
20.7. comparePackages	172
20.8. downloadKickstart	173
20.9. downloadRenderedKickstart	173
20.10. getAdvancedOptions	174
20.11. getAvailableRepositories	174
20.12. getCfgPreservation	175
20.13. getChildChannels	175
20.14. getCustomOptions	175
20.15. getKickstartTree	176
20.16. getRepositories	176
20.17. getUpdateType	176
20.18. getVariables	177
20.19. getVirtualizationType	177
20.20. listIpRanges	178
20.21. listScripts	178
20.22. orderScripts	179
20.23. removeIpRange	179
20.24. removeScript	180
20.25. setAdvancedOptions	180
20.26. setCfgPreservation	181

20.26. setOrgReservation	181
20.27. setChildChannels	181
20.28. setCustomOptions	181
20.29. setKickstartTree	182
20.30. setLogging	182
20.31. setRepositories	183
20.32. setUpdateType	183
20.33. setVariables	183
20.34. setVirtualizationType	184
Chapter 21. kickstart.snippet	185
21.1. createOrUpdate	185
21.2. delete	185
21.3. listAll	186
21.4. listCustom	186
21.5. listDefault	186
Chapter 22. kickstart.tree	188
22.1. create	188
22.2. delete	188
22.3. deleteTreeAndProfiles	188
22.4. getDetails	189
22.5. list	189
22.6. listInstallTypes	190
22.7. rename	190
22.8. update	191
Chapter 23. org	192
23.1. create	192
23.2. delete	193
23.3. getCrashFileSizeLimit	193
23.4. getDetails	193
23.5. getDetails	194
23.6. getPolicyForScapFileUpload	195
23.7. getPolicyForScapResultDeletion	195
23.8. isCrashReportingEnabled	196
23.9. isCrashfileUploadEnabled	196
23.10. isErrataEmailNotifsForOrg	196
23.11. isOrgConfigManagedByOrgAdmin	197
23.12. listOrgs	197
23.13. listSoftwareEntitlements	198
23.14. listSoftwareEntitlements	198
23.15. listSoftwareEntitlements	199
23.16. listSoftwareEntitlementsForOrg	200
23.17. listSystemEntitlements	200
23.18. listSystemEntitlements	201
23.19. listSystemEntitlements	202
23.20. listSystemEntitlementsForOrg	202
23.21. listUsers	203
23.22. migrateSystems	203
23.23. setCrashFileSizeLimit	204
23.24. setCrashReporting	204
23.25. setCrashfileUpload	205
23.26. setErrataEmailNotifsForOrg	205
23.27. setOrgConfigManagedByOrgAdmin	206

23.27. setOrgConfigManagedByOrgAdmin	200
23.28. setPolicyForScapFileUpload	206
23.29. setPolicyForScapResultDeletion	206
23.30. setSoftwareEntitlements	207
23.31. setSoftwareFlexEntitlements	207
23.32. setSystemEntitlements	208
23.33. updateName	208
Chapter 24. org.trusts	210
24.1. addTrust	210
24.2. getDetails	210
24.3. listChannelsConsumed	211
24.4. listChannelsProvided	211
24.5. listOrgs	212
24.6. listSystemsAffected	212
24.7. listTrusts	212
24.8. removeTrust	213
Chapter 25. packages	214
25.1. findByNvrea	214
25.2. getDetails	215
25.3. getPackage	216
25.4. getPackageUrl	216
25.5. listChangelog	216
25.6. listDependencies	217
25.7. listFiles	217
25.8. listProvidingChannels	218
25.9. listProvidingErrata	218
25.10. listSourcePackages	219
25.11. removePackage	219
25.12. removeSourcePackage	220
Chapter 26. packages.provider	221
26.1. associateKey	221
26.2. list	221
26.3. listKeys	222
Chapter 27. packages.search	223
27.1. advanced	223
27.2. advancedWithActKey	223
27.3. advancedWithChannel	224
27.4. name	225
27.5. nameAndDescription	226
27.6. nameAndSummary	226
Chapter 28. preferences.locale	228
28.1. listLocales	228
28.2. listTimeZones	228
28.3. setLocale	228
28.4. setTimeZone	229
Chapter 29. proxy	230
29.1. activateProxy	230
29.2. createMonitoringScout	230
29.3. deactivateProxy	230
29.4. isProxy	231

29.4. isProxy	231
29.5. listAvailableProxyChannels	231
Chapter 30. satellite	232
30.1. getCertificateExpirationDate	232
30.2. isMonitoringEnabled	232
30.3. isMonitoringEnabledBySystemId	232
30.4. listEntitlements	233
30.5. listProxies	233
Chapter 31. schedule	235
31.1. archiveActions	235
31.2. cancelActions	235
31.3. deleteActions	235
31.4. failSystemAction	236
31.5. failSystemAction	236
31.6. listAllActions	237
31.7. listArchivedActions	237
31.8. listCompletedActions	238
31.9. listCompletedSystems	238
31.10. listFailedActions	239
31.11. listFailedSystems	240
31.12. listInProgressActions	240
31.13. listInProgressSystems	241
31.14. rescheduleActions	241
Chapter 32. sync.master	243
32.1. addToMaster	243
32.2. create	243
32.3. delete	244
32.4. getDefaultMaster	244
32.5. getMaster	244
32.6. getMasterByLabel	245
32.7. getMasterOrgs	245
32.8. getMasters	246
32.9. makeDefault	246
32.10. mapToLocal	247
32.11. setCaCert	247
32.12. setMasterOrgs	247
32.13. unsetDefaultMaster	248
32.14. update	248
Chapter 33. sync.slave	250
33.1. create	250
33.2. delete	250
33.3. getAllowedOrgs	251
33.4. getSlave	251
33.5. getSlaveByName	251
33.6. getSlaves	252
33.7. setAllowedOrgs	252
33.8. update	253
Chapter 34. system	254
34.1. addEntitlements	254
34.2. addNote	254

34.3. applyErrata	254
34.4. comparePackageProfile	255
34.5. comparePackages	256
34.6. convertToFlexEntitlement	257
34.7. createPackageProfile	257
34.8. createSystemRecord	257
34.9. deleteCustomValues	258
34.10. deleteGuestProfiles	258
34.11. deleteNote	259
34.12. deleteNotes	259
34.13. deletePackageProfile	260
34.14. deleteSystem	260
34.15. deleteSystem	260
34.16. deleteSystems	261
34.17. deleteTagFromSnapshot	261
34.18. downloadSystemId	261
34.19. getConnectionPath	262
34.20. getCpu	262
34.21. getCustomValues	263
34.22. getDetails	263
34.23. getDevices	264
34.24. getDmi	265
34.25. getEntitlements	266
34.26. getEventHistory	266
34.27. getId	266
34.28. getMemory	267
34.29. getName	267
34.30. getNetwork	268
34.31. getNetworkDevices	268
34.32. getOsaPing	269
34.33. getRegistrationDate	269
34.34. getRelevantErrata	270
34.35. getRelevantErrataByType	270
34.36. getRunningKernel	271
34.37. getScriptActionDetails	271
34.38. getScriptResults	272
34.39. getSubscribedBaseChannel	273
34.40. getSystemCurrencyMultipliers	274
34.41. getSystemCurrencyScores	274
34.42. getUnscheduledErrata	275
34.43. getUuid	275
34.44. getVariables	276
34.45. isNvreInstalled	276
34.46. isNvreInstalled	277
34.47. listActivationKeys	277
34.48. listActiveSystems	278
34.49. listActiveSystemsDetails	278
34.50. listAdministrators	280
34.51. listAllInstallablePackages	281
34.52. listBaseChannels	281
34.53. listChildChannels	282
34.54. listDuplicatesByHostname	282
34.55. listDuplicatesByIp	283

34.56. listDuplicatesByMac	283
34.57. listEligibleFlexGuests	284
34.58. listExtraPackages	284
34.59. listFlexGuests	285
34.60. listGroups	285
34.61. listInactiveSystems	286
34.62. listInactiveSystems	286
34.63. listLatestAvailablePackage	287
34.64. listLatestInstallablePackages	288
34.65. listLatestUpgradablePackages	288
34.66. listNewerInstalledPackages	289
34.67. listNotes	290
34.68. listOlderInstalledPackages	290
34.69. listOutOfDateSystems	291
34.70. listPackageProfiles	291
34.71. listPackages	292
34.72. listPackagesFromChannel	292
34.73. listPhysicalSystems	293
34.74. listSubscribableBaseChannels	294
34.75. listSubscribableChildChannels	294
34.76. listSubscribedChildChannels	295
34.77. listSuggestedReboot	296
34.78. listSystemEvents	296
34.79. listSystemEvents	298
34.80. listSystems	299
34.81. listSystemsWithExtraPackages	300
34.82. listSystemsWithPackage	300
34.83. listSystemsWithPackage	301
34.84. listUngroupedSystems	301
34.85. listUserSystems	302
34.86. listUserSystems	302
34.87. listVirtualGuests	303
34.88. listVirtualHosts	303
34.89. obtainReactivationKey	304
34.90. obtainReactivationKey	304
34.91. provisionSystem	305
34.92. provisionSystem	305
34.93. provisionVirtualGuest	305
34.94. provisionVirtualGuest	306
34.95. provisionVirtualGuest	306
34.96. removeEntitlements	307
34.97. scheduleApplyErrata	307
34.98. scheduleApplyErrata	308
34.99. scheduleApplyErrata	308
34.100. scheduleApplyErrata	309
34.101. scheduleCertificateUpdate	309
34.102. scheduleCertificateUpdate	310
34.103. scheduleGuestAction	310
34.104. scheduleGuestAction	310
34.105. scheduleHardwareRefresh	311
34.106. schedulePackageInstall	311
34.107. schedulePackageInstall	312
34.108. schedulePackageInstallByNevra	312

34.109. schedulePackageInstallByNevra	313
34.110. schedulePackageRefresh	313
34.111. schedulePackageRemove	314
34.112. schedulePackageRemove	314
34.113. schedulePackageRemoveByNevra	315
34.114. schedulePackageRemoveByNevra	315
34.115. scheduleReboot	316
34.116. scheduleScriptRun	316
34.117. scheduleScriptRun	317
34.118. scheduleScriptRun	318
34.119. scheduleScriptRun	318
34.120. scheduleSyncPackagesWithSystem	319
34.121. searchByName	319
34.122. sendOsaPing	320
34.123. setBaseChannel	320
34.124. setBaseChannel	320
34.125. setChildChannels	321
34.126. setCustomValues	321
34.127. setDetails	322
34.128. setGroupMembership	323
34.129. setGuestCpus	323
34.130. setGuestMemory	323
34.131. setLockStatus	324
34.132. setPrimaryInterface	324
34.133. setProfileName	324
34.134. setVariables	325
34.135. tagLatestSnapshot	325
34.136. unentitle	326
34.137. upgradeEntitlement	326
34.138. whoRegistered	327
Chapter 35. system.config	328
35.1. addChannels	328
35.2. createOrUpdatePath	328
35.3. createOrUpdateSymlink	330
35.4. deleteFiles	331
35.5. deployAll	332
35.6. listChannels	332
35.7. listFiles	333
35.8. lookupFileInfo	334
35.9. removeChannels	335
35.10. setChannels	336
Chapter 36. system.crash	337
36.1. createCrashNote	337
36.2. deleteCrash	337
36.3. deleteCrashNote	337
36.4. getCrashCountInfo	338
36.5. getCrashFile	338
36.6. getCrashFileUrl	339
36.7. getCrashNotesForCrash	339
36.8. getCrashOverview	339
36.9. getCrashesByUuid	340
36.10. listSystemCrashFiles	340

36.10. listSystemCrashFiles	340
36.11. listSystemCrashes	341
Chapter 37. system.custominfo	343
37.1. createKey	343
37.2. deleteKey	343
37.3. listAllKeys	343
37.4. updateKey	344
Chapter 38. system.provisioning.snapshot	345
38.1. addTagToSnapshot	345
38.2. deleteSnapshot	345
38.3. deleteSnapshots	345
38.4. deleteSnapshots	346
38.5. listSnapshotConfigFiles	347
38.6. listSnapshotPackages	348
38.7. listSnapshots	348
38.8. rollbackToSnapshot	349
38.9. rollbackToTag	350
38.10. rollbackToTag	350
Chapter 39. system.scap	351
39.1. deleteXccdfScan	351
39.2. getXccdfScanDetails	351
39.3. getXccdfScanRuleResults	352
39.4. listXccdfScans	352
39.5. scheduleXccdfScan	353
39.6. scheduleXccdfScan	353
39.7. scheduleXccdfScan	354
39.8. scheduleXccdfScan	354
Chapter 40. system.search	355
40.1. deviceDescription	355
40.2. deviceDriver	355
40.3. deviceId	356
40.4. deviceVendorId	357
40.5. hostname	357
40.6. ip	358
40.7. nameAndDescription	359
40.8. uuid	359
Chapter 41. systemgroup	361
41.1. addOrRemoveAdmins	361
41.2. addOrRemoveSystems	361
41.3. create	362
41.4. delete	362
41.5. getDetails	362
41.6. getDetails	363
41.7. listActiveSystemsInGroup	363
41.8. listAdministrators	364
41.9. listAllGroups	364
41.10. listGroupsWithNoAssociatedAdmins	365
41.11. listInactiveSystemsInGroup	365
41.12. listInactiveSystemsInGroup	366
41.13. listSystems	366

41.14. listSystemsMinimal	367
41.15. scheduleApplyErrataToActive	368
41.16. scheduleApplyErrataToActive	368
41.17. update	369
Chapter 42. user.external	370
42.1. createExternalGroupToRoleMap	370
42.2. createExternalGroupToSystemGroupMap	370
42.3. deleteExternalGroupToRoleMap	371
42.4. deleteExternalGroupToSystemGroupMap	371
42.5. getDefaultOrg	371
42.6. getExternalGroupToRoleMap	372
42.7. getExternalGroupToSystemGroupMap	372
42.8. getKeepTemporaryRoles	373
42.9. getUseOrgUnit	373
42.10. listExternalGroupToRoleMaps	373
42.11. listExternalGroupToSystemGroupMaps	374
42.12. setDefaultOrg	374
42.13. setExternalGroupRoles	375
42.14. setExternalGroupSystemGroups	375
42.15. setKeepTemporaryRoles	376
42.16. setUseOrgUnit	376
Chapter 43. user	377
43.1. addAssignedSystemGroup	377
43.2. addAssignedSystemGroups	377
43.3. addDefaultSystemGroup	378
43.4. addDefaultSystemGroups	378
43.5. addRole	378
43.6. create	379
43.7. create	379
43.8. delete	380
43.9. disable	380
43.10. enable	380
43.11. getCreateDefaultSystemGroup	381
43.12. getDetails	381
43.13. getLoggedInTime	382
43.14. listAssignableRoles	382
43.15. listAssignedSystemGroups	383
43.16. listDefaultSystemGroups	383
43.17. listRoles	384
43.18. listUsers	384
43.19. removeAssignedSystemGroup	385
43.20. removeAssignedSystemGroups	385
43.21. removeDefaultSystemGroup	385
43.22. removeDefaultSystemGroups	386
43.23. removeRole	386
43.24. setCreateDefaultSystemGroup	387
43.25. setDetails	387
43.26. setErrataNotifications	388
43.27. setReadOnly	388
43.28. usePamAuthentication	388
Appendix A. Revision History	390

Chapter 1. Introduction to Red Hat Satellite

Red Hat Satellite provides organizations with the benefits of Red Hat Network without the need for public Internet access for servers or client systems. Red Hat Satellite also provides the following benefits:

- ✦ You have complete control and privacy over package management and server maintenance within your own networks.
- ✦ You can store System Profiles on a Satellite server, which connects to the Red Hat Network website using a local web server.
- ✦ You can perform package management tasks, including errata updates, through the local area network.

This gives Red Hat Network customers the greatest flexibility and power to keep servers secure and up-to-date.

1.1. The Red Hat Satellite API

Red Hat Satellite includes an application programming interface (API), which offers software developers and system administrators control over their Satellite servers outside of the standard web and command line interfaces. The API is useful for developers and administrators who aim to integrate the functionality of a Red Hat Satellite with custom scripts or external applications that access the API via XML remote procedure call (RPC) protocol, or XML-RPC.

This guide aims to provide developers and administrators with instructions and examples to help harness the functionality of their Red Hat Satellite through the XML-RPM protocol.

1.2. Using XML-RPC with the Red Hat Satellite API

XML-RPC uses HTTP to send an XML-encoded request to a server. The request contains the following:

Namespace

A namespace is a grouping of methods based upon a particular function, object or resource. For example, the **auth** namespace groups authentication function, or the **errata** namespace groups function that control errata.

Method

A method represents a certain action. Each method controls a specific function of the Red Hat Satellite. For example, the **login** method in the **auth** namespace logs a user into Red Hat Satellite and returns a session key.

Parameter

A parameter is a piece of input to control specific aspects of a method. For example, the **login** method in the **auth** namespace requires **username** and **password** parameters to specify the login details of a certain user. The **login** method also accepts an optional **duration** parameter to specify the length of time until the user session expires..

The XML-encoded request usually appears in the following structure:

```
<methodCall>
  <methodName>namespace.method</methodName>
  <params>
    <param>
```

```

    <value><name>parameter</name></value>
  </param>
</param>
  <value><name>parameter</name></value>
</param>
...
</params>
</methodCall>

```

For example, use the following XML-RPC request to login to the API and request a session key for authentication:

```

<methodCall>
  <methodName>auth.login</methodName>
  <params>
    <param>
      <value><username>admin</username></value>
    </param>
    <param>
      <value><password>p@55w0rd!</password></value>
    </param>
  </params>
</methodCall>

```

In this example, the request sends the **username** and **password** as a parameters to the **login** method, which is a part of the **auth** namespace. The Satellite server returns the following response:

```

<methodResponse>
  <params>
    <param>
      <value><sessionKey>83d8b35f</sessionKey></value>
    </param>
  </params>
</methodResponse>

```

The response contains a returned parameter for **sessionKey**, which is a key used to authenticate most of the API methods.

Most programming languages include XML-RPC modules and libraries that automatically parse the desired method and parameters into the XML-encoded request and parse the resulting response as returned variable. For examples, see [Chapter 2, Examples](#).

For more information about XML-RPC, see <http://www.xmlrpc.com/>.

1.3. Using the Read-only API

Red Hat Satellite 5.8 features a read-only API that is designed to provide a safe way of auditing and generating reports of the contents of the Satellite server. Read-only users cannot log in to the Satellite web UI or perform other actions that can affect the functionality of the Satellite. For example, read-only users cannot make back-end calls or use API calls that modify content.

Read-only API users can only use non-destructive API calls, such as **org.listUsers**; in short, they are denied access to any API call that does not start with **list**, **is**, or **get**. In addition, read-only users require the same role specifications as normal users to gain access to the API calls associated with those roles. This

leads to the concept where a read-only channel administrator can make API calls such as **channel.listAllChannels** but cannot call **org.listUsers** because the organization administrator rights are not available.

1.3.1. Creating a Read-only User

Use the same procedure to create a read-only user as for any other type of user, but ensure you select the **Read only API user** as part of the process.

Procedure 1.1. To Create a Read-only API User:

1. Click the **Users** tab on the main menu, and then click **Create User**.
2. Complete the required details, and select **Read-only API User**.
3. Click **Create Login**.

Chapter 2. Examples

The following sections demonstrate Red Hat Satellite API usage using different programming languages and their respective XML-RPC requests.

2.1. Python Examples

The following example demonstrates the `user.listUsers` call. The example prints the name of each group.

```
#!/usr/bin/python
import xmlrpclib

SATELLITE_URL = "http://satellite.example.com/rpc/api"
SATELLITE_LOGIN = "username"
SATELLITE_PASSWORD = "password"

client = xmlrpclib.Server(SATELLITE_URL, verbose=0)

key = client.auth.login(SATELLITE_LOGIN, SATELLITE_PASSWORD)
list = client.user.list_users(key)
for user in list:
    print user.get('login')

client.auth.logout(key)
```

The following example shows how to use date-time parameters. This code schedules the installation of package `rhnlb-2.5.22.9.el6.noarch` to system with id `1000000001`.

```
#!/usr/bin/python
from datetime import datetime
import time
import xmlrpclib

SATELLITE_URL = "http://satellite.example.com/rpc/api"
SATELLITE_LOGIN = "username"
SATELLITE_PASSWORD = "password"

client = xmlrpclib.Server(SATELLITE_URL, verbose=0)

key = client.auth.login(SATELLITE_LOGIN, SATELLITE_PASSWORD)
package_list = client.packages.findByName(key, 'rhnlb', '2.5.22', '9.el6',
'', 'noarch')
today = datetime.today()
earliest_occurrence = xmlrpclib.DateTime(today)
client.system.schedulePackageInstall(key, 1000000001, package_list[0]['id'],
earliest_occurrence)

client.auth.logout(key)
```

The following example show how to check channels for their last synchronization:

```
#!/usr/bin/python
import xmlrpclib

SATELLITE_URL = "http://sat57.example.com/rpc/api"
SATELLITE_LOGIN = "admin"
SATELLITE_PASSWORD = "Redhat123"

client = xmlrpclib.Server(SATELLITE_URL, verbose=0)

key = client.auth.login(SATELLITE_LOGIN, SATELLITE_PASSWORD)
list = client.channel.listAllChannels(key)

for item in list:
    details = client.channel.software.getDetails(key, item['label'])
    print item
    print details
    print "Name: " + details['name']
    try:
        print "Last Sync: " + details['yumrepo_last_sync']
    except:
        print "Last Sync: Never"

client.auth.logout(key)
```

2.2. Perl Example

This example uses the **system.listUserSystems** call to retrieve a list of systems a user can access. The example prints the name of each system. The **Frontier::Client** Perl module is found in the **perl-Frontier-RPC** RPM file.

```
#!/usr/bin/perl
use Frontier::Client;

my $HOST = 'satellite.example.com';
my $user = 'username';
my $pass = 'password';

my $client = new Frontier::Client(url => "http://$HOST/rpc/api");
my $session = $client->call('auth.login',$user, $pass);

my $systems = $client->call('system.listUserSystems', $session);
foreach my $system (@$systems) {
    print $system->{'name'}."\n";
}
$client->call('auth.logout', $session);
```

2.3. Ruby Example

The following example demonstrates the **channel.listAllChannels** API call. The example prints a list of channel labels.

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby
require "xmlrpc/client"

@SATELLITE_URL = "http://satellite.example.com/rpc/api"
@SATELLITE_LOGIN = "username"
@SATELLITE_PASSWORD = "password"

@client = XMLRPC::Client.new2(@SATELLITE_URL)

@key = @client.call('auth.login', @SATELLITE_LOGIN, @SATELLITE_PASSWORD)
channels = @client.call('channel.listAllChannels', @key)
for channel in channels do
  p channel["label"]
end

@client.call('auth.logout', @key)
```


Part I. Methods

Chapter 3. actionchain

Abstract

Provides the namespace for the Action Chain methods.

3.1. addConfigurationDeployment

Name

addConfigurationDeployment

Description

Adds an action to deploy a configuration file to an Action Chain.

Parameters

- string sessionKey - Session token, issued at login
- string chainLabel - Label of the chain
- int System ID - System ID
- array:
 - int - Revision ID

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

3.2. addErrataUpdate

Name

addErrataUpdate

Description

Adds Errata update to an Action Chain.

Parameters

- string sessionKey - Session token, issued at login
- int serverId - System ID
- array:
 - int - Errata ID
- string chainLabel - Label of the chain

Return Value

- int actionId - The action id of the scheduled action

3.3. addPackageInstall

Name

addPackageInstall

Description

Adds package installation action to an Action Chain.

Parameters

- string sessionKey - Session token, issued at login
- int serverId - System ID
- array:
 - int - Package ID
- string chainLabel

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

3.4. addPackageRemoval

Name

addPackageRemoval

Description

Adds an action to remove installed packages on the system to an Action Chain.

Parameters

- string sessionKey - Session token, issued at login
- int serverId - System ID
- array:
 - int - Package ID
- string chainLabel - Label of the chain

Return Value

- int actionId - The action id of the scheduled action or exception

3.5. addPackageUpgrade

Name

addPackageUpgrade

Description

Adds an action to upgrade installed packages on the system to an Action Chain.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey - Session token, issued at login
- ✧ int serverId - System ID
- ✧ array:
 - int - packageId
- ✧ string chainLabel - Label of the chain

Return Value

- ✧ int actionId - The id of the action or throw an exception

3.6. addPackageVerify

Name

addPackageVerify

Description

Adds an action to verify installed packages on the system to an Action Chain.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey - Session token, issued at login
- ✧ int serverId - System ID
- ✧ array:
 - int - packageId
- ✧ string chainLabel - Label of the chain

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

3.7. addScriptRun

Name

addScriptRun

Description

Add an action to run a script to an Action Chain. NOTE: The script body must be Base64 encoded!

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey - Session token, issued at login

- ✧ int serverId - System ID
- ✧ string chainLabel - Label of the chain
- ✧ string uid - User ID on the particular system
- ✧ string gid - Group ID on the particular system
- ✧ int timeout - Timeout
- ✧ string scriptBodyBase64 - Base64 encoded script body

Return Value

- ✧ int actionId - The id of the action or throw an exception

3.8. addSystemReboot

Name

addSystemReboot

Description

Add system reboot to an Action Chain.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey - Session token, issued at login
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ string chainLabel - Label of the chain

Return Value

- ✧ int actionId - The action id of the scheduled action

3.9. createChain

Name

createChain

Description

Create an Action Chain.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey - Session token, issued at login
- ✧ string chainLabel - Label of the chain

Return Value

- ✧ int actionId - The ID of the created action chain

3.10. deleteChain

3.10. deleteChain

Name

deleteChain

Description

Delete action chain by label.

Parameters

- ✦ string sessionKey - Session token, issued at login
- ✦ string chainLabel - Label of the chain

Return Value

- ✦ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

3.11. listChainActions

Name

listChainActions

Description

List all actions in the particular Action Chain.

Parameters

- ✦ string sessionKey - Session token, issued at login
- ✦ string chainLabel - Label of the chain

Return Value

- ✦ array:
 - struct - entry
 - int **id** - Action ID
 - string **label** - Label of an Action
 - string **created** - Created date/time
 - string **earliest** - Earliest scheduled date/time
 - string **type** - Type of the action
 - string **modified** - Modified date/time
 - string **cuid** - Creator UID

3.12. listChains

Name

listChains

Description

List currently available action chains.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey - Session token, issued at login

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - chain
 - string **label1** - Label of an Action Chain
 - string **entrycount** - Number of entries in the Action Chain

3.13. removeAction

Name

removeAction

Description

Remove an action from an Action Chain.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey - Session token, issued at login
- ✧ string chainLabel - Label of the chain
- ✧ int actionId - Action ID

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

3.14. renameChain

Name

renameChain

Description

Rename an Action Chain.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey - Session token, issued at login
- ✧ string previousLabel - Previous chain label
- ✧ string newLabel - New chain label

Return Value

- ✦ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

3.15. scheduleChain**Name**

scheduleChain

Description

Schedule the Action Chain so that its actions will actually occur.

Parameters

- ✦ string sessionKey - Session token, issued at login
- ✦ string chainLabel - Label of the chain
- ✦ dateTime.iso8601 Earliest date

Return Value

- ✦ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 4. activationkey

Abstract

Contains methods to access common activation key functions available from the web interface.

4.1. addChildChannels

Name

addChildChannels

Description

Add child channels to an activation key.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string key
- array:
 - string - childChannelLabel

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

4.2. addConfigChannels

Name

addConfigChannels

Description

Given a list of activation keys and configuration channels, this method adds given configuration channels to either the top or the bottom (whichever you specify) of an activation key's configuration channels list. The ordering of the configuration channels provided in the add list is maintained while adding. If one of the configuration channels in the 'add' list already exists in an activation key, the configuration channel will be re-ranked to the appropriate place.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- array:
 - string - activationKey
- array:
 - string - List of configuration channel labels in the ranked order.
- boolean addToTop

- ■ true - To prepend the given channels to the beginning of the activation key's config channel list
- false - To append the given channels to the end of the activation key's config channel list

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

4.3. addEntitlements

Name

addEntitlements

Description

Add entitlements to an activation key. Currently only add-on entitlements are permitted. (provisioning_entitled, virtualization_host, virtualization_host_platform)

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string key
- array string - entitlement label
 - ■ provisioning_entitled
 - virtualization_host
 - virtualization_host_platform

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

4.4. addPackageNames

Name

addPackageNames

Description

Add packages to an activation key using package name only.

Deprecated - being replaced by addPackages(string sessionKey, string key, array[packages])

Available since: 10.2

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string key
- array:

- string - packageName

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

4.5. addPackages

Name

addPackages

Description

Add packages to an activation key.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string key
- ✧ array:
 - struct - packages
 - string **name** - Package name
 - string **arch** - Arch label - Optional

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

4.6. addServerGroups

Name

addServerGroups

Description

Add server groups to an activation key.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string key
- ✧ array:
 - int - serverGroupId

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

4.7. checkConfigDeployment

4.7. checkConfigDeployment

Name

checkConfigDeployment

Description

Check configuration file deployment status for the activation key specified.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ string key

Return Value

- ✎ 1 if enabled, 0 if disabled, exception thrown otherwise.

4.8. clone

Name

clone

Description

Clone an existing activation key.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ string key - Key to be cloned.
- ✎ string cloneDescription - Description of the cloned key.

Return Value

- ✎ string - The new activation key.

4.9. create

Name

create

Description

Create a new activation key. The activation key parameter passed in will be prefixed with the organization ID, and this value will be returned from the create call. Eg. If the caller passes in the key "foo" and belong to an organization with the ID 100, the actual activation key will be "100-foo". This call allows for the setting of a usage limit on this activation key. If unlimited usage is desired see the similarly named API method with no usage limit argument.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey

- ✧ string key - Leave empty to have new key autogenerated.
- ✧ string description
- ✧ string baseChannelLabel - Leave empty to accept default.
- ✧ int usageLimit - If unlimited usage is desired, use the create API that does not include the parameter.
- ✧ array string - Add-on entitlement label to associate with the key.
 - ■ provisioning_entitled
 - virtualization_host
 - virtualization_host_platform
- ✧ boolean universalDefault

Return Value

- ✧ string - The new activation key.

4.10. create

Name

create

Description

Create a new activation key with unlimited usage. The activation key parameter passed in will be prefixed with the organization ID, and this value will be returned from the create call. Eg. If the caller passes in the key "foo" and belong to an organization with the ID 100, the actual activation key will be "100-foo".

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string key - Leave empty to have new key autogenerated.
- ✧ string description
- ✧ string baseChannelLabel - Leave empty to accept default.
- ✧ array string - Add-on entitlement label to associate with the key.
 - ■ provisioning_entitled
 - virtualization_host
 - virtualization_host_platform
- ✧ boolean universalDefault

Return Value

- ✧ string - The new activation key.

4.11. delete

Name

delete

Description

Delete an activation key.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string key

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

4.12. disableConfigDeployment

Name

disableConfigDeployment

Description

Disable configuration file deployment for the specified activation key.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string key

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

4.13. enableConfigDeployment

Name

enableConfigDeployment

Description

Enable configuration file deployment for the specified activation key.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string key

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

4.14. getDetails

Name

getDetails

Description

Lookup an activation key's details.

Available since: 10.2

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string key

Return Value

- struct - activation key
 - string **key**
 - string **description**
 - int **usage_limit**
 - string **base_channel_label**
 - array **child_channel_labels**
 - string - childChannelLabel
 - array **entitlements**
 - string - entitlementLabel
 - array **server_group_ids**
 - string - serverGroupId
 - array **package_names**
 - string - packageName - (deprecated by packages)
 - array **packages**
 - struct - package
 - string **name** - packageName
 - string **arch** - archLabel - optional
 - boolean **universal_default**
 - boolean **disabled**

4.15. listActivatedSystems

Name

listActivatedSystems

Description

List the systems activated with the key provided.

Parameters

- ✳ string `sessionKey`
- ✳ string `key`

Return Value

- ✳ array:
 - struct - system structure
 - int **id** - System id
 - string **hostname**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in

4.16. listActivationKeys

Name

listActivationKeys

Description

List activation keys that are visible to the user.

Available since: 10.2

Parameters

- ✳ string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- ✳ array:
 - struct - activation key
 - string **key**
 - string **description**
 - int **usage_limit**
 - string **base_channel_label**
 - array **child_channel_labels**

- string - childChannelLabel
- array **entitlements**
 - string - entitlementLabel
- array **server_group_ids**
 - string - serverGroupId
- array **package_names**
 - string - packageName - (deprecated by packages)
- array **packages**
 - struct - package
 - string **name** - packageName
 - string **arch** - archLabel - optional
- boolean **universal_default**
- boolean **disabled**

4.17. listConfigChannels

Name

listConfigChannels

Description

List configuration channels associated to an activation key.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string key

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - Configuration Channel information
 - int **id**
 - int **orgId**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - string **description**
 - struct **configChannelType**

- struct - Configuration Channel Type information
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - int **priority**

4.18. removeChildChannels

Name

removeChildChannels

Description

Remove child channels from an activation key.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string key
- array:
 - string - childChannelLabel

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

4.19. removeConfigChannels

Name

removeConfigChannels

Description

Remove configuration channels from the given activation keys.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- array:
 - string - activationKey
- array:
 - string - configChannelLabel

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

4.20. removeEntitlements

Name

removeEntitlements

Description

Remove entitlements (by label) from an activation key. Currently only add-on entitlements are permitted. (provisioning_entitled, virtualization_host, virtualization_host_platform)

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string key
- array string - entitlement label
 - provisioning_entitled
 - virtualization_host
 - virtualization_host_platform

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

4.21. removePackageNames

Name

removePackageNames

Description

Remove package names from an activation key.

Deprecated - being replaced by removePackages(string sessionKey, string key, array[packages])

Available since: 10.2

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string key
- array:
 - string - packageName

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

4.22. removePackages

Name

removePackages

Description

Remove package names from an activation key.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string key
- ✧ array:
 - struct - packages
 - string **name** - Package name
 - string **arch** - Arch label - Optional

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

4.23. removeServerGroups

Name

removeServerGroups

Description

Remove server groups from an activation key.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string key
- ✧ array:
 - int - serverGroupId

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

4.24. setConfigChannels

Name

setConfigChannels

Description

Replace the existing set of configuration channels on the given activation keys. Channels are ranked by their order in the array.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ array:
 - string - activationKey
- ✧ array:
 - string - configChannelLabel

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

4.25. setDetails

Name

setDetails

Description

Update the details of an activation key.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string key
- ✧ struct - activation key
 - string **description** - optional
 - string **base_channel_label** - optional - to set default base channel set to empty string or 'none'
 - int **usage_limit** - optional
 - boolean **unlimited_usage_limit** - Set true for unlimited usage and to override usage_limit
 - boolean **universal_default** - optional
 - boolean **disabled** - optional

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 5. api

Abstract

Methods providing information about the API.

5.1. getApiCallList

Name

getApiCallList

Description

Lists all available api calls grouped by namespace

Parameters

✧ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✧ struct - method_info
 - string **name** - method name
 - string **parameters** - method parameters
 - string **exceptions** - method exceptions
 - string **return** - method return type

5.2. getApiNamespaceCallList

Name

getApiNamespaceCallList

Description

Lists all available api calls for the specified namespace

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string namespace

Return Value

- ✧ struct - method_info
 - string **name** - method name
 - string **parameters** - method parameters
 - string **exceptions** - method exceptions

- string **return** - method return type

5.3. getApiNamespaces

Name

getApiNamespaces

Description

Lists available API namespaces

Parameters

- » string sessionKey

Return Value

- » struct - namespace
 - string **namespace** - API namespace
 - string **handler** - API Handler

5.4. getVersion

Name

getVersion

Description

Returns the version of the API. Since Spacewalk 0.4 (Satellite 5.3) it is no more related to server version.

Parameters

- » None

Return Value

- » string

5.5. systemVersion

Name

systemVersion

Description

Returns the server version.

Parameters

- » None

Return Value

✎ string

Chapter 6. auth

Abstract

This namespace provides methods to authenticate with the system's management server.

6.1. login

Name

login

Description

Login using a username and password. Returns the session key used by most other API methods.

Parameters

- » string username
- » string password

Return Value

- » string sessionKey

6.2. login

Name

login

Description

Login using a username and password. Returns the session key used by other methods.

Parameters

- » string username
- » string password
- » int duration - Length of session.

Return Value

- » string sessionKey

6.3. logout

Name

logout

Description

Logout the user with the given session key.

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✳ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 7. channel

Abstract

Provides method to get back a list of Software Channels.

7.1. listAllChannels

Name

listAllChannels

Description

List all software channels that the user's organization is entitled to.

Parameters

- » string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - channel info
 - int `id`
 - string `label`
 - string `name`
 - string `provider_name`
 - int `packages`
 - int `systems`
 - string `arch_name`

7.2. listManageableChannels

Name

listManageableChannels

Description

List all software channels that the user is entitled to manage.

Parameters

- » string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- » array:

- struct - channel info
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - string **provider_name**
 - int **packages**
 - int **systems**
 - string **arch_name**

7.3. listMyChannels

Name

listMyChannels

Description

List all software channels that belong to the user's organization.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - channel info
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - string **provider_name**
 - int **packages**
 - int **systems**
 - string **arch_name**

7.4. listPopularChannels

Name

listPopularChannels

Description

List the most popular software channels. Channels that have at least the number of systems

List the most popular software channels. Channels that have at least the number of systems subscribed as specified by the popularity count will be returned.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- int `popularityCount`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - channel info
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - string **provider_name**
 - int **packages**
 - int **systems**
 - string **arch_name**

7.5. listRedHatChannels

Name

`listRedHatChannels`

Description

List all Red Hat software channels that the user's organization is entitled to.

Deprecated - being replaced by `listVendorChannels(String sessionKey)`

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - channel info
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - string **provider_name**
 - int **packages**

- int **systems**
- string **arch_name**

7.6. listRetiredChannels

Name

listRetiredChannels

Description

List all retired software channels. These are channels that the user's organization is entitled to, but are no longer supported because they have reached their 'end-of-life' date.

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✳ array:
 - struct - channel info
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - string **provider_name**
 - int **packages**
 - int **systems**
 - string **arch_name**

7.7. listSharedChannels

Name

listSharedChannels

Description

List all software channels that may be shared by the user's organization.

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✳ array:
 - struct - channel info

- int **id**
- string **label**
- string **name**
- string **provider_name**
- int **packages**
- int **systems**
- string **arch_name**

7.8. listSoftwareChannels

Name

listSoftwareChannels

Description

List all visible software channels.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - channel
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - string **parent_label**
 - string **end_of_life**
 - string **arch**

7.9. listVendorChannels

Name

listVendorChannels

Description

Lists all the vendor software channels that the user's organization is entitled to.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey

Return Value

✳ array:

- struct - channel info
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - string **provider_name**
 - int **packages**
 - int **systems**
 - string **arch_name**

Chapter 8. channel.access

Abstract

Provides methods to retrieve and alter channel access restrictions.

8.1. disableUserRestrictions

Name

disableUserRestrictions

Description

Disable user restrictions for the given channel. If disabled, all users within the organization may subscribe to the channel.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string channelLabel - label of the channel

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

8.2. enableUserRestrictions

Name

enableUserRestrictions

Description

Enable user restrictions for the given channel. If enabled, only selected users within the organization may subscribe to the channel.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string channelLabel - label of the channel

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

8.3. getOrgSharing

Name

getOrgSharing

Description

Get organization sharing access control.

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey
- ✳ string channelLabel - label of the channel

Return Value

- ✳ string - The access value (one of the following: 'public', 'private', or 'protected').

8.4. setOrgSharing

Name

setOrgSharing

Description

Set organization sharing access control.

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey
- ✳ string channelLabel - label of the channel
- ✳ string access - Access (one of the following: 'public', 'private', or 'protected')

Return Value

- ✳ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 9. channel.org

Abstract

Provides methods to retrieve and alter organization trust relationships for a channel.

9.1. disableAccess

Name

disableAccess

Description

Disable access to the channel for the given organization.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channelLabel - label of the channel
- ✧ int orgId - id of org being removed access

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

9.2. enableAccess

Name

enableAccess

Description

Enable access to the channel for the given organization.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channelLabel - label of the channel
- ✧ int orgId - id of org being granted access

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

9.3. list

Name

list

Description

List the organizations associated with the given channel that may be trusted.

Parameters

- ✳ string `sessionKey`
- ✳ string `channelLabel` - label of the channel

Return Value

- ✳ array:
 - struct - org
 - int **`org_id`**
 - string **`org_name`**
 - boolean **`access_enabled`**

Chapter 10. channel.software

Abstract

Provides methods to access and modify many aspects of a channel.

10.1. addPackages

Name

addPackages

Description

Adds a given list of packages to the given channel.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string channelLabel - target channel.
- array:
 - int - packageId - id of a package to add to the channel.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.2. addRepoFilter

Name

addRepoFilter

Description

Adds a filter for a given repo.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string label - repository label
- struct - filter_map
 - string **filter** - string to filter on
 - string **flag** - + for include, - for exclude

Return Value

- int sort order for new filter

10.3. associateRepo

Name

associateRepo

Description

Associates a repository with a channel

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `channelLabel` - channel label
- ✧ string `repoLabel` - repository label

Return Value

- ✧ struct - channel
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **label**
 - string **arch_name**
 - string **arch_label**
 - string **summary**
 - string **description**
 - string **checksum_label**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_modified**
 - string **maintainer_name**
 - string **maintainer_email**
 - string **maintainer_phone**
 - string **support_policy**
 - string **gpg_key_url**
 - string **gpg_key_id**
 - string **gpg_key_fp**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **yumrepo_last_sync** - (optional)
 - string **end_of_life**
 - string **parent_channel_label**
 - string **clone_original**

- array:
 - struct - contentSources
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **sourceUrl**
 - string **type**

10.4. availableEntitlements

Name

availableEntitlements

Description

Returns the number of available subscriptions for the given channel

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string channelLabel - channel to query

Return Value

- int number of available subscriptions for the given channel

10.5. clearRepoFilters

Name

clearRepoFilters

Description

Removes the filters for a repo

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string label - repository label

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.6. clone

Name

clone

Description

Clone a channel. If `arch_label` is omitted, the arch label of the original channel will be used. If `parent_label` is omitted, the clone will be a base channel.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `original_label`
- struct - channel details
 - string **`name`**
 - string **`label`**
 - string **`summary`**
 - string **`parent_label`** - (optional)
 - string **`arch_label`** - (optional)
 - string **`gpg_key_url`** - (optional), `gpg_url` might be used as well
 - string **`gpg_key_id`** - (optional), `gpg_id` might be used as well
 - string **`gpg_key_fp`** - (optional), `gpg_fingerprint` might be used as well
 - string **`description`** - (optional)
 - string **`checksum`** - either `sha1` or `sha256`
- boolean `original_state`

Return Value

- int the cloned channel ID

10.7. create

Name

`create`

Description

Creates a software channel

Available since: 10.9

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `label` - label of the new channel
- string `name` - name of the new channel
- string `summary` - summary of the channel

- string `archLabel` - the label of the architecture the channel corresponds to, see `channel.software.listArches` API for complete listing
- string `parentLabel` - label of the parent of this channel, an empty string if it does not have one
- string `checksumType` - checksum type for this channel, used for yum repository metadata generation
 - `sha1` - Offers widest compatibility with clients
 - `sha256` - Offers highest security, but is compatible only with newer clients: Fedora 11 and newer, or Enterprise Linux 6 and newer.
- struct - `gpgKey`
 - string `url` - GPG key URL
 - string `id` - GPG key ID
 - string `fingerprint` - GPG key Fingerprint

Return Value

- int - 1 if the creation operation succeeded, 0 otherwise

10.8. create

Name

`create`

Description

Creates a software channel

Available since: 10.9

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `label` - label of the new channel
- string `name` - name of the new channel
- string `summary` - summary of the channel
- string `archLabel` - the label of the architecture the channel corresponds to, see `channel.software.listArches` API for complete listing
- string `parentLabel` - label of the parent of this channel, an empty string if it does not have one
- string `checksumType` - checksum type for this channel, used for yum repository metadata generation
 - `sha1` - Offers widest compatibility with clients
 - `sha256` - Offers highest security, but is compatible only with newer clients: Fedora 11 and newer, or Enterprise Linux 6 and newer.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 if the creation operation succeeded, 0 otherwise

10.9. create**Name**

create

Description

Creates a software channel

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string label - label of the new channel
- ✧ string name - name of the new channel
- ✧ string summary - summary of the channel
- ✧ string archLabel - the label of the architecture the channel corresponds to, see channel.software.listArches API for complete listing
- ✧ string parentLabel - label of the parent of this channel, an empty string if it does not have one

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 if the creation operation succeeded, 0 otherwise

10.10. createRepo**Name**

createRepo

Description

Creates a repository

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string label - repository label
- ✧ string type - repository type (yum, uln...)
- ✧ string url - repository url

Return Value

- ✧ struct - channel
 - int **id**

- string **label**
- string **sourceUrl**
- string **type**
- string **sslCaDesc**
- string **sslCertDesc**
- string **sslKeyDesc**

10.11. createRepo

Name

createRepo

Description

Creates a repository

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string label - repository label
- string type - repository type (yum, uln...)
- string url - repository url
- string sslCaCert - SSL CA cert description
- string sslCliCert - SSL Client cert description
- string sslCliKey - SSL Client key description

Return Value

- struct - channel
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **sourceUrl**
 - string **type**
 - string **sslCaDesc**
 - string **sslCertDesc**
 - string **sslKeyDesc**

10.12. delete

Name

delete

Description

Deletes a custom software channel

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `channelLabel` - channel to delete

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.13. **disassociateRepo**

Name

disassociateRepo

Description

Disassociates a repository from a channel

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `channelLabel` - channel label
- ✧ string `repoLabel` - repository label

Return Value

- ✧ struct - channel
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **label**
 - string **arch_name**
 - string **arch_label**
 - string **summary**
 - string **description**
 - string **checksum_label**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_modified**
 - string **maintainer_name**

- string **maintainer_email**
- string **maintainer_phone**
- string **support_policy**
- string **gpg_key_url**
- string **gpg_key_id**
- string **gpg_key_fp**
- dateTime.iso8601 **yumrepo_last_sync** - (optional)
- string **end_of_life**
- string **parent_channel_label**
- string **clone_original**
- array:
 - struct - contentSources
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **sourceUrl**
 - string **type**

10.14. **getChannelLastBuildById**

Name

getChannelLastBuildById

Description

Returns the last build date of the repomd.xml file for the given channel as a localised string.

Parameters

- ✧ string **sessionKey**
- ✧ int **id** - id of channel wanted

Return Value

- ✧ the last build date of the repomd.xml file as a localised string

10.15. **getDetails**

Name

getDetails

Description

Returns details of the given channel as a map

Parameters

- ✳ string `sessionKey`
- ✳ string `channelLabel` - channel to query

Return Value

- ✳ struct - channel
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **label**
 - string **arch_name**
 - string **arch_label**
 - string **summary**
 - string **description**
 - string **checksum_label**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_modified**
 - string **maintainer_name**
 - string **maintainer_email**
 - string **maintainer_phone**
 - string **support_policy**
 - string **gpg_key_url**
 - string **gpg_key_id**
 - string **gpg_key_fp**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **yumrepo_last_sync** - (optional)
 - string **end_of_life**
 - string **parent_channel_label**
 - string **clone_original**
 - array:
 - struct - contentSources
 - int **id**
 - string **label**

- string **sourceUrl**
- string **type**

10.16. getDetails

Name

getDetails

Description

Returns details of the given channel as a map

Parameters

- ✧ string **sessionKey**
- ✧ int **id** - channel to query

Return Value

- ✧ struct - channel
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **label**
 - string **arch_name**
 - string **arch_label**
 - string **summary**
 - string **description**
 - string **checksum_label**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_modified**
 - string **maintainer_name**
 - string **maintainer_email**
 - string **maintainer_phone**
 - string **support_policy**
 - string **gpg_key_url**
 - string **gpg_key_id**
 - string **gpg_key_fp**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **yumrepo_last_sync** - (optional)
 - string **end_of_life**

- string **parent_channel_label**
- string **clone_original**
- array:
 - struct - contentSources
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **sourceUrl**
 - string **type**

10.17. **getRepoDetails**

Name

getRepoDetails

Description

Returns details of the given repository

Parameters

- string **sessionKey**
- string **repoLabel** - repo to query

Return Value

- struct - channel
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **sourceUrl**
 - string **type**
 - string **sslCaDesc**
 - string **sslCertDesc**
 - string **sslKeyDesc**

10.18. **getRepoDetails**

Name

getRepoDetails

Description

Returns details of the given repo

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `repoLabel` - repo to query

Return Value

- ✧ struct - channel
 - int `id`
 - string `label`
 - string `sourceUrl`
 - string `type`
 - string `sslCaDesc`
 - string `sslCertDesc`
 - string `sslKeyDesc`

10.19. `getRepoSyncCronExpression`

Name

`getRepoSyncCronExpression`

Description

Returns repo synchronization cron expression

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `channelLabel` - channel label

Return Value

- ✧ string quartz expression

10.20. `isGloballySubscribable`

Name

`isGloballySubscribable`

Description

Returns whether the channel is subscribable by any user in the organization

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`

- ✎ string channelLabel - channel to query

Return Value

- ✎ int - 1 if true, 0 otherwise

10.21. isUserManageable

Name

isUserManageable

Description

Returns whether the channel may be managed by the given user.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ string channelLabel - label of the channel
- ✎ string login - login of the target user

Return Value

- ✎ int - 1 if manageable, 0 if not

10.22. isUserSubscribable

Name

isUserSubscribable

Description

Returns whether the channel may be subscribed to by the given user.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ string channelLabel - label of the channel
- ✎ string login - login of the target user

Return Value

- ✎ int - 1 if subscribable, 0 if not

10.23. listAllPackages

Name

listAllPackages

Description

Lists all packages in the channel, regardless of package version, between the given dates.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `channelLabel` - channel to query
- ✧ `dateTime.iso8601` `startDate`
- ✧ `dateTime.iso8601` `endDate`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch**
 - string **checksum**
 - string **checksum_type**
 - int **id**
 - string **arch_label**
 - string **last_modified_date**
 - string **last_modified** - (Deprecated)

10.24. listAllPackages

Name

`listAllPackages`

Description

Lists all packages in the channel, regardless of version whose last modified date is greater than given date.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `channelLabel` - channel to query
- ✧ `dateTime.iso8601` `startDate`

Return Value

- ✧ array:

- struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch**
 - string **checksum**
 - string **checksum_type**
 - int **id**
 - string **arch_label**
 - string **last_modified_date**
 - string **last_modified** - (Deprecated)

10.25. listAllPackages

Name

listAllPackages

Description

Lists all packages in the channel, regardless of the package version

Parameters

- string **sessionKey**
- string **channelLabel** - channel to query

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch**
 - string **checksum**
 - string **checksum_type**
 - int **id**
 - string **arch_label**

- string **last_modified_date**
- string **last_modified** - (Deprecated)

10.26. listAllPackages

Name

listAllPackages

Description

Lists all packages in the channel, regardless of package version, between the given dates.
Example Date: '2008-08-20 08:00:00'

Deprecated - being replaced by listAllPackages(string sessionKey, string channelLabel, dateTime.iso8601 startDate, dateTime.iso8601 endDate)

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string channelLabel - channel to query
- string startDate
- string endDate

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch**
 - string **checksum**
 - string **checksum_type**
 - int **id**
 - string **arch_label**
 - string **last_modified_date**
 - string **last_modified** - (Deprecated)

10.27. listAllPackages

Name

listAllPackages

Description

Lists all packages in the channel, regardless of version whose last modified date is greater than given date. Example Date: '2008-08-20 08:00:00'

Deprecated - being replaced by listAllPackages(string sessionKey, string channelLabel, dateTime.iso8601 startDate)

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string channelLabel - channel to query
- » string startDate

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch**
 - string **checksum**
 - string **checksum_type**
 - int **id**
 - string **arch_label**
 - string **last_modified_date**
 - string **last_modified** - (Deprecated)

10.28. listAllPackagesByDate

Name

listAllPackagesByDate

Description

Lists all packages in the channel, regardless of the package version, between the given dates. Example Date: '2008-08-20 08:00:00'

Deprecated - being replaced by listAllPackages(string sessionKey, string channelLabel, dateTime.iso8601 startDate, dateTime.iso8601 endDate)

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channelLabel - channel to query
- ✧ string startDate
- ✧ string endDate

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch**
 - string **id**
 - string **arch_label**
 - string **last_modified**

10.29. listAllPackagesByDate

Name

listAllPackagesByDate

Description

Lists all packages in the channel, regardless of the package version, whose last modified date is greater than given date. Example Date: '2008-08-20 08:00:00'

Deprecated - being replaced by listAllPackages(string sessionKey, string channelLabel, dateTime.iso8601 startDate)

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channelLabel - channel to query
- ✧ string startDate

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**

- string **release**
- string **epoch**
- string **id**
- string **arch_label**
- string **last_modified**

10.30. **listAllPackagesByDate**

Name

listAllPackagesByDate

Description

Lists all packages in the channel, regardless of the package version

Deprecated - being replaced by listAllPackages(string sessionKey, string channelLabel)

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string channelLabel - channel to query

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch**
 - string **id**
 - string **arch_label**
 - string **last_modified**

10.31. **listArches**

Name

listArches

Description

Lists the potential software channel architectures that can be created

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - channel arch
 - string **name**
 - string **label**

10.32. listChannelRepos**Name**

`listChannelRepos`

Description

Lists associated repos with the given channel

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `channelLabel` - channel label

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - channel
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **sourceUrl**
 - string **type**
 - string **sslCaDesc**
 - string **sslCertDesc**
 - string **sslKeyDesc**

10.33. listChildren**Name**

`listChildren`

Description

List the children of a channel

Parameters

- ✳ string `sessionKey`
- ✳ string `channelLabel` - the label of the channel

Return Value

- ✳ array:
 - struct - channel
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **label**
 - string **arch_name**
 - string **arch_label**
 - string **summary**
 - string **description**
 - string **checksum_label**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_modified**
 - string **maintainer_name**
 - string **maintainer_email**
 - string **maintainer_phone**
 - string **support_policy**
 - string **gpg_key_url**
 - string **gpg_key_id**
 - string **gpg_key_fp**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **yumrepo_last_sync** - (optional)
 - string **end_of_life**
 - string **parent_channel_label**
 - string **clone_original**
 - array:
 - struct - contentSources
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **sourceUrl**

- string **type**

10.34. listErrata

Name

listErrata

Description

List the errata applicable to a channel after given startDate

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channelLabel - channel to query
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 startDate

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - errata
 - int **id** - Errata ID.
 - string **date** - Date erratum was created.
 - string **update_date** - Date erratum was updated.
 - string **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.
 - string **advisory_type** - Type label such as Security, Bug Fix
 - string **advisory_name** - Name such as RHSA, etc

10.35. listErrata

Name

listErrata

Description

List the errata applicable to a channel between startDate and endDate.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channelLabel - channel to query
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 startDate
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 endDate

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - errata
 - int **id** - Errata ID.
 - string **date** - Date erratum was created.
 - string **update_date** - Date erratum was updated.
 - string **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.
 - string **advisory_type** - Type label such as Security, Bug Fix
 - string **advisory_name** - Name such as RHSA, etc

10.36. listErrata

Name

listErrata

Description

List the errata applicable to a channel between startDate and endDate.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string channelLabel - channel to query
- dateTime.iso8601 startDate
- dateTime.iso8601 endDate
- boolean lastModified - select by last modified or not

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - errata
 - int **id** - Errata ID.
 - string **date** - Date erratum was created.
 - string **update_date** - Date erratum was updated.
 - string **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.
 - string **advisory_type** - Type label such as Security, Bug Fix
 - string **advisory_name** - Name such as RHSA, etc

10.37. listErrata

Name

listErrata

Description

List the errata applicable to a channel

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channelLabel - channel to query

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - errata
 - int **id** - Errata Id
 - string **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.
 - string **advisory_type** - Type label such as Security, Bug Fix
 - string **advisory_name** - Name such as RHSA, etc
 - string **advisory** - name of the advisory (Deprecated)
 - string **issue_date** - date format follows YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS (Deprecated)
 - string **update_date** - date format follows YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS (Deprecated)
 - string **synopsis (Deprecated)**
 - string **last_modified_date** - date format follows YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS (Deprecated)

10.38. listErrata**Name**

listErrata

Description

List the errata applicable to a channel after given startDate

Deprecated - being replaced by listErrata(string sessionKey, string channelLabel, dateTime.iso8601 startDate)

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channelLabel - channel to query
- ✧ string startDate

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - errata
 - string **advisory** - name of the advisory
 - string **issue_date** - date format follows YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS
 - string **update_date** - date format follows YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS
 - string **synopsis**
 - string **advisory_type**
 - string **last_modified_date** - date format follows YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS

10.39. listErrata

Name

listErrata

Description

List the errata applicable to a channel between startDate and endDate.

Deprecated - being replaced by listErrata(string sessionKey, string channelLabel, dateTime.iso8601 startDate, dateTime.iso8601)

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string channelLabel - channel to query
- » string startDate
- » string endDate

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - errata
 - string **advisory** - name of the advisory
 - string **issue_date** - date format follows YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS
 - string **update_date** - date format follows YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS
 - string **synopsis**
 - string **advisory_type**
 - string **last_modified_date** - date format follows YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS

10.40. listErrataByChannel

10.40. listErrataByType

Name

listErrataByType

Description

List the errata of a specific type that are applicable to a channel

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `channelLabel` - channel to query
- string `advisoryType` - type of advisory (one of the following: 'Security Advisory', 'Product Enhancement Advisory', 'Bug Fix Advisory')

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - errata
 - string **advisory** - name of the advisory
 - string **issue_date** - date format follows YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS
 - string **update_date** - date format follows YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS
 - string **synopsis**
 - string **advisory_type**
 - string **last_modified_date** - date format follows YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS

10.41. listErrataNeedingSync

Name

listErrataNeedingSync

Description

If you have satellite-synced a new channel then Red Hat Errata will have been updated with the packages that are in the newly synced channel. A cloned erratum will not have been automatically updated however. If you cloned a channel that includes those cloned errata and should include the new packages, they will not be included when they should. This method lists the errata that will be updated if you run the `syncErrata` method.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `channelLabel` - channel to update

Return Value

- array:

- struct - errata
 - int **id** - Errata ID.
 - string **date** - Date erratum was created.
 - string **update_date** - Date erratum was updated.
 - string **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.
 - string **advisory_type** - Type label such as Security, Bug Fix
 - string **advisory_name** - Name such as RHSA, etc

10.42. listLatestPackages

Name

listLatestPackages

Description

Lists the packages with the latest version (including release and epoch) for the given channel

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string channelLabel - channel to query

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch**
 - int **id**
 - string **arch_label**

10.43. listPackagesWithoutChannel

Name

listPackagesWithoutChannel

Description

Lists all packages that are not associated with a channel. Typically these are custom packages.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch**
 - int **id**
 - string **arch_label**
 - string **path** - The path on that file system that the package resides
 - string **provider** - The provider of the package, determined by the gpg key it was signed with.
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_modified**

10.44. listRepoFilters**Name**

listRepoFilters

Description

Lists the filters for a repo

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `label` - repository label

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - filter
 - int **sortOrder**
 - string **filter**
 - string **flag**

10.45. listSubscribedSystems

Name

listSubscribedSystems

Description

Returns list of subscribed systems for the given channel label

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channelLabel - channel to query

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**

10.46. listSystemChannels

Name

listSystemChannels

Description

Returns a list of channels that a system is subscribed to for the given system id

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - channel
 - string **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**

10.47. listUserRepos

Name

listUserRepos

Description

Returns a list of ContentSource (repos) that the user can see

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - map
 - long `"id"` - ID of the repo
 - string **label** - label of the repo
 - string **sourceUrl** - URL of the repo

10.48. mergeErrata

Name

`mergeErrata`

Description

Merges all errata from one channel into another

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `mergeFromLabel` - the label of the channel to pull errata from
- ✧ string `mergeToLabel` - the label to push the errata into

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - errata
 - int **id** - Errata Id
 - string **date** - Date erratum was created.
 - string **advisory_type** - Type of the advisory.
 - string **advisory_name** - Name of the advisory.
 - string **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.

10.49. mergeErrata

Name

`mergeErrata`

Description

Merges all errata from one channel into another based upon a given start/end date.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `mergeFromLabel` - the label of the channel to pull errata from
- ✧ string `mergeToLabel` - the label to push the errata into
- ✧ string `startDate`
- ✧ string `endDate`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - errata
 - int **id** - Errata Id
 - string **date** - Date erratum was created.
 - string **advisory_type** - Type of the advisory.
 - string **advisory_name** - Name of the advisory.
 - string **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.

10.50. mergeErrata

Name

`mergeErrata`

Description

Merges a list of errata from one channel into another

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `mergeFromLabel` - the label of the channel to pull errata from
- ✧ string `mergeToLabel` - the label to push the errata into
- ✧ array:
 - string - advisory - The advisory name of the errata to merge

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - errata
 - int **id** - Errata Id
 - string **date** - Date erratum was created.

- string **advisory_type** - Type of the advisory.
- string **advisory_name** - Name of the advisory.
- string **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.

10.51. mergePackages

Name

mergePackages

Description

Merges all packages from one channel into another

Parameters

- string **sessionKey**
- string **mergeFromLabel** - the label of the channel to pull packages from
- string **mergeToLabel** - the label to push the packages into

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch**
 - int **id**
 - string **arch_label**
 - string **path** - The path on that file system that the package resides
 - string **provider** - The provider of the package, determined by the gpg key it was signed with.
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_modified**

10.52. regenerateNeededCache

Name

regenerateNeededCache

Description

Completely clear and regenerate the needed Errata and Package cache for all systems subscribed to the specified channel. This should be used only if you believe your cache is incorrect for all the systems in a given channel. This will schedule an asynchronous action to actually do the processing.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string channelLabel - the label of the channel

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.53. regenerateNeededCache**Name**

regenerateNeededCache

Description

Completely clear and regenerate the needed Errata and Package cache for all systems subscribed. You must be a Satellite Admin to perform this action. This will schedule an asynchronous action to actually do the processing.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.54. regenerateYumCache**Name**

regenerateYumCache

Description

Regenerate yum cache for the specified channel.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string channelLabel - the label of the channel

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.55. removeErrata

Name

removeErrata

Description

Removes a given list of errata from the given channel.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channelLabel - target channel.
- ✧ array:
 - string - advisoryName - name of an erratum to remove
- ✧ boolean removePackages - True to remove packages from the channel

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.56. removePackages

Name

removePackages

Description

Removes a given list of packages from the given channel.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channelLabel - target channel.
- ✧ array:
 - int - packageId - id of a package to remove from the channel.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.57. removeRepo

Name

removeRepo

Description

Removes a repository

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ long id - ID of repo to be removed

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.58. removeRepo

Name

removeRepo

Description

Removes a repository

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string label - label of repo to be removed

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.59. removeRepoFilter

Name

removeRepoFilter

Description

Removes a filter for a given repo.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string label - repository label
- ✧ struct - filter_map
 - string **filter** - string to filter on
 - string **flag** - + for include, - for exclude

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.60. setContactDetails

Name

setContactDetails

Description

Set contact/support information for given channel.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channelLabel - label of the channel
- ✧ string maintainerName - name of the channel maintainer
- ✧ string maintainerEmail - email of the channel maintainer
- ✧ string maintainerPhone - phone number of the channel maintainer
- ✧ string supportPolicy - channel support policy

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.61. setDetails

Name

setDetails

Description

Allows to modify channel attributes

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int channelId - channel id
- ✧ struct - channel_map
 - string **checksum_label** - new channel repository checksum label (optional)
 - string **name** - new channel name (optional)
 - string **summary** - new channel summary (optional)
 - string **description** - new channel description (optional)
 - string **maintainer_name** - new channel maintainer name (optional)
 - string **maintainer_email** - new channel email address (optional)
 - string **maintainer_phone** - new channel phone number (optional)
 - string **gpg_key_url** - new channel gpg key url (optional)
 - string **gpg_key_id** - new channel gpg key id (optional)

- string **gpg_key_fp** - new channel gpg key fingerprint (optional)

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.62. setGloballySubscribable

Name

setGloballySubscribable

Description

Set globally subscribable attribute for given channel.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string channelLabel - label of the channel
- boolean subscribable - true if the channel is to be globally subscribable. False otherwise.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.63. setRepoFilters

Name

setRepoFilters

Description

Replaces the existing set of filters for a given repo. Filters are ranked by their order in the array.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string label - repository label
- array:
 - struct - filter_map
 - string **filter** - string to filter on
 - string **flag** - + for include, - for exclude

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.64. setSystemChannels

Name

setSystemChannels

Description

Change a systems subscribed channels to the list of channels passed in.

Deprecated - being replaced by `system.setBaseChannel(string sessionKey, int serverId, string channelLabel)` and `system.setChildChannels(string sessionKey, int serverId, array[string channelLabel])`

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId
- array:
 - string - channelLabel - labels of the channels to subscribe the system to.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.65. setUserManageable**Name**

setUserManageable

Description

Set the manageable flag for a given channel and user. If value is set to 'true', this method will give the user manage permissions to the channel. Otherwise, that privilege is revoked.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string channelLabel - label of the channel
- string login - login of the target user
- boolean value - value of the flag to set

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.66. setUserSubscribable**Name**

setUserSubscribable

Description

Set the subscribable flag for a given channel and user. If value is set to 'true', this method will give

Set the subscribable flag for a given channel and user. If value is set to 'true', this method will give the user subscribe permissions to the channel. Otherwise, that privilege is revoked.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string channelLabel - label of the channel
- string login - login of the target user
- boolean value - value of the flag to set

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.67. subscribeSystem

Name

subscribeSystem

Description

Subscribes a system to a list of channels. If a base channel is included, that is set before setting child channels. When setting child channels the current child channel subscriptions are cleared. To fully unsubscribe the system from all channels, simply provide an empty list of channel labels.

Deprecated - being replaced by `system.setBaseChannel(string sessionKey, int serverId, string channelLabel)` and `system.setChildChannels(string sessionKey, int serverId, array[string channelLabel])`

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId
- array:
 - string - label - channel label to subscribe the system to.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.68. syncErrata

Name

syncErrata

Description

If you have satellite-synced a new channel then Red Hat Errata will have been updated with the packages that are in the newly synced channel. A cloned erratum will not have been automatically updated however. If you cloned a channel that includes those cloned errata and should include the new packages, they will not be included when they should. This method updates all the errata in

the given cloned channel with packages that have recently been added, and ensures that all the packages you expect are in the channel.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `channelLabel` - channel to update

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.69. `syncRepo`

Name

`syncRepo`

Description

Trigger immediate repo synchronization

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `channelLabel` - channel label

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.70. `syncRepo`

Name

`syncRepo`

Description

Trigger immediate repo synchronization

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `channelLabel` - channel label
- ✧ struct - `params_map`
 - Boolean **`sync-kickstart`** - Create kickstartable tree - Optional
 - Boolean **`no-errata`** - Do not sync errata - Optional
 - Boolean **`fail`** - Terminate upon any error - Optional

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.71. syncRepo

Name

syncRepo

Description

Schedule periodic repo synchronization

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string channelLabel - channel label
- string cron expression - if empty all periodic schedules will be disabled

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.72. syncRepo

Name

syncRepo

Description

Schedule periodic repo synchronization

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string channelLabel - channel label
- string cron expression - if empty all periodic schedules will be disabled
- struct - params_map
 - Boolean **sync-kickstart** - Create kickstartable tree - Optional
 - Boolean **no-errata** - Do not sync errata - Optional
 - Boolean **fail** - Terminate upon any error - Optional

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

10.73. updateRepo

Name

updateRepo

Description

Updates a ContentSource (repo)

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ int `id` - repository id
- ✧ string `label` - new repository label
- ✧ string `url` - new repository URL

Return Value

- ✧ struct - channel
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **sourceUrl**
 - string **type**
 - string **sslCaDesc**
 - string **sslCertDesc**
 - string **sslKeyDesc**

10.74. updateRepoLabel

Name

updateRepoLabel

Description

Updates repository label

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ int `id` - repository id
- ✧ string `label` - new repository label

Return Value

- ✧ struct - channel
 - int **id**
 - string **label**

- string **sourceUrl**
- string **type**
- string **sslCaDesc**
- string **sslCertDesc**
- string **sslKeyDesc**

10.75. updateRepoLabel

Name

updateRepoLabel

Description

Updates repository label

Parameters

- ✧ string **sessionKey**
- ✧ string **label** - repository label
- ✧ string **newLabel** - new repository label

Return Value

- ✧ struct - channel
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **sourceUrl**
 - string **type**
 - string **sslCaDesc**
 - string **sslCertDesc**
 - string **sslKeyDesc**

10.76. updateRepoSsl

Name

updateRepoSsl

Description

Updates repository SSL certificates

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- int `id` - repository id
- string `sslCaCert` - SSL CA cert description
- string `sslCliCert` - SSL Client cert description
- string `sslCliKey` - SSL Client key description

Return Value

- struct - channel
 - int **`id`**
 - string **`label`**
 - string **`sourceUrl`**
 - string **`type`**
 - string **`sslCaDesc`**
 - string **`sslCertDesc`**
 - string **`sslKeyDesc`**

10.77. `updateRepoSsl`

Name

`updateRepoSsl`

Description

Updates repository SSL certificates

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `label` - repository label
- string `sslCaCert` - SSL CA cert description
- string `sslCliCert` - SSL Client cert description
- string `sslCliKey` - SSL Client key description

Return Value

- struct - channel
 - int **`id`**
 - string **`label`**
 - string **`sourceUrl`**

- string **type**
- string **sslCaDesc**
- string **sslCertDesc**
- string **sslKeyDesc**

10.78. **updateRepoUrl**

Name

updateRepoUrl

Description

Updates repository source URL

Parameters

- ✎ string **sessionKey**
- ✎ int **id** - repository id
- ✎ string **url** - new repository url

Return Value

- ✎ struct - channel
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **sourceUrl**
 - string **type**
 - string **sslCaDesc**
 - string **sslCertDesc**
 - string **sslKeyDesc**

10.79. **updateRepoUrl**

Name

updateRepoUrl

Description

Updates repository source URL

Parameters

- ✎ string **sessionKey**

- ✧ string **label** - repository label
- ✧ string **url** - new repository url

Return Value

- ✧ struct - channel
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **sourceUrl**
 - string **type**
 - string **sslCaDesc**
 - string **sslCertDesc**
 - string **sslKeyDesc**

Chapter 11. configchannel

Abstract

Provides methods to access and modify many aspects of configuration channels.

11.1. channelExists

Name

channelExists

Description

Check for the existence of the config channel provided.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string channelLabel - Channel to check for.

Return Value

- » 1 if exists, 0 otherwise.

11.2. create

Name

create

Description

Create a new global config channel. Caller must be at least a config admin or an organization admin.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string channelLabel
- » string channelName
- » string channelDescription

Return Value

- » struct - Configuration Channel information
 - int **id**
 - int **orgId**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**

- string **description**
- struct **configChannelType**
- struct - Configuration Channel Type information
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - int **priority**

11.3. createOrUpdatePath

Name

createOrUpdatePath

Description

Create a new file or directory with the given path, or update an existing path.

Available since: 10.2

Parameters

- string **sessionKey**
- string **configChannelLabel**
- string **path**
- boolean **isDir** - True if the path is a directory, False if it is a file.
- struct - path info
 - string **contents** - Contents of the file (text or base64 encoded if binary). (only for non-directories)
 - boolean **contents_enc64** - Identifies base64 encoded content (default: disabled, only for non-directories)
 - string **owner** - Owner of the file/directory.
 - string **group** - Group name of the file/directory.
 - string **permissions** - Octal file/directory permissions (eg: 644)
 - string **selinux_ctx** - SELinux Security context (optional)
 - string **macro-start-delimiter** - Config file macro start delimiter. Use null or empty string to accept the default. (only for non-directories)
 - string **macro-end-delimiter** - Config file macro end delimiter. Use null or empty string to accept the default. (only for non-directories)
 - int **revision** - next revision number, auto increment for null

- boolean **binary** - mark the binary content, if True, base64 encoded content is expected (only for non-directories)

Return Value

✎ struct - Configuration Revision information

- string **type**
 - file
 - directory
 - symlink
- string **path** - File Path
- string **target_path** - Symbolic link Target File Path. Present for Symbolic links only.
- string **channel** - Channel Name
- string **contents** - File contents (base64 encoded according to the contents_enc64 attribute)
- boolean **contents_enc64** - Identifies base64 encoded content
- int **revision** - File Revision
- dateTime.iso8601 **creation** - Creation Date
- dateTime.iso8601 **modified** - Last Modified Date
- string **owner** - File Owner. Present for files or directories only.
- string **group** - File Group. Present for files or directories only.
- int **permissions** - File Permissions (Deprecated). Present for files or directories only.
- string **permissions_mode** - File Permissions. Present for files or directories only.
- string **selinux_ctx** - SELinux Context (optional).
- boolean **binary** - true/false , Present for files only.
- string **sha256** - File's sha256 signature. Present for files only.
- string **macro-start-delimiter** - Macro start delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.
- string **macro-end-delimiter** - Macro end delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.

11.4. createOrUpdateSymlink

Name

createOrUpdateSymlink

Description

Create a new symbolic link with the given path, or update an existing path.

Available since: 10.2

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `configChannelLabel`
- ✧ string `path`
- ✧ struct - path info
 - string **target_path** - The target path for the symbolic link
 - string **selinux_ctx** - SELinux Security context (optional)
 - int **revision** - next revision number, skip this field for automatic revision number assignment

Return Value

- ✧ struct - Configuration Revision information
 - string **type**
 - file
 - directory
 - symlink
 - string **path** - File Path
 - string **target_path** - Symbolic link Target File Path. Present for Symbolic links only.
 - string **channel** - Channel Name
 - string **contents** - File contents (base64 encoded according to the `contents_enc64` attribute)
 - boolean **contents_enc64** - Identifies base64 encoded content
 - int **revision** - File Revision
 - dateTime.iso8601 **creation** - Creation Date
 - dateTime.iso8601 **modified** - Last Modified Date
 - string **owner** - File Owner. Present for files or directories only.
 - string **group** - File Group. Present for files or directories only.
 - int **permissions** - File Permissions (Deprecated). Present for files or directories only.
 - string **permissions_mode** - File Permissions. Present for files or directories only.
 - string **selinux_ctx** - SELinux Context (optional).
 - boolean **binary** - true/false , Present for files only.

- string **sha256** - File's sha256 signature. Present for files only.
- string **macro-start-delimiter** - Macro start delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.
- string **macro-end-delimiter** - Macro end delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.

11.5. deleteChannels

Name

deleteChannels

Description

Delete a list of global config channels. Caller must be a config admin.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- array:
 - string - configuration channel labels to delete.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

11.6. deleteFileRevisions

Name

deleteFileRevisions

Description

Delete specified revisions of a given configuration file

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string channelLabel - Label of config channel to lookup on.
- string filePath - Configuration file path.
- array:
 - int - List of revisions to delete

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

11.7. deleteFiles

Name

deleteFiles

Description

Remove file paths from a global channel.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channelLabel - Channel to remove the files from.
- ✧ array:
 - string - file paths to remove.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

11.8. deployAllSystems

Name

deployAllSystems

Description

Schedule an immediate configuration deployment for all systems subscribed to a particular configuration channel.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channelLabel - The configuration channel's label.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

11.9. deployAllSystems

Name

deployAllSystems

Description

Schedule a configuration deployment for all systems subscribed to a particular configuration channel.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channelLabel - The configuration channel's label.

- » `dateTime.iso8601 date` - The date to schedule the action

Return Value

- » `int` - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

11.10. `deployAllSystems`

Name

`deployAllSystems`

Description

Schedule a configuration deployment of a certain file for all systems subscribed to a particular configuration channel.

Parameters

- » `string sessionKey`
- » `string channelLabel` - The configuration channel's label.
- » `string filePath` - The configuration file path.

Return Value

- » `int` - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

11.11. `deployAllSystems`

Name

`deployAllSystems`

Description

Schedule a configuration deployment of a certain file for all systems subscribed to a particular configuration channel.

Parameters

- » `string sessionKey`
- » `string channelLabel` - The configuration channel's label.
- » `string filePath` - The configuration file path.
- » `dateTime.iso8601 date` - The date to schedule the action

Return Value

- » `int` - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

11.12. `getDetails`

Name

getDetails

Description

Lookup config channel details.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channelLabel

Return Value

- ✧ struct - Configuration Channel information
 - int **id**
 - int **orgId**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - string **description**
 - struct **configChannelType**
- ✧ struct - Configuration Channel Type information
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - int **priority**

11.13. getDetails

Name

getDetails

Description

Lookup config channel details.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int channelId

Return Value

- ✧ struct - Configuration Channel information
 - int **id**

- int **orgId**
- string **label**
- string **name**
- string **description**
- struct **configChannelType**
- struct - Configuration Channel Type information
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - int **priority**

11.14. **getEncodedFileRevision**

Name

getEncodedFileRevision

Description

Get revision of the specified configuration file and transmit the contents as base64 encoded.

Parameters

- ✧ string **sessionKey**
- ✧ string **configChannelLabel** - label of config channel to lookup on
- ✧ string **filePath** - config file path to examine
- ✧ int **revision** - config file revision to examine

Return Value

- ✧ struct - Configuration Revision information
 - string **type**
 - - file
 - directory
 - symlink
 - string **path** - File Path
 - string **target_path** - Symbolic link Target File Path. Present for Symbolic links only.
 - string **channel** - Channel Name
 - string **contents** - File contents (base64 encoded according to the contents_enc64 attribute)

- boolean **contents_enc64** - Identifies base64 encoded content
- int **revision** - File Revision
- dateTime.iso8601 **creation** - Creation Date
- dateTime.iso8601 **modified** - Last Modified Date
- string **owner** - File Owner. Present for files or directories only.
- string **group** - File Group. Present for files or directories only.
- int **permissions** - File Permissions (Deprecated). Present for files or directories only.
- string **permissions_mode** - File Permissions. Present for files or directories only.
- string **selinux_ctx** - SELinux Context (optional).
- boolean **binary** - true/false , Present for files only.
- string **sha256** - File's sha256 signature. Present for files only.
- string **macro-start-delimiter** - Macro start delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.
- string **macro-end-delimiter** - Macro end delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.

11.15. getFileRevision

Name

getFileRevision

Description

Get revision of the specified config file

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string configChannelLabel - label of config channel to lookup on
- ✧ string filePath - config file path to examine
- ✧ int revision - config file revision to examine

Return Value

- ✧ struct - Configuration Revision information
 - string **type**
 - file
 - directory
 - symlink

- string **path** - File Path
- string **target_path** - Symbolic link Target File Path. Present for Symbolic links only.
- string **channel** - Channel Name
- string **contents** - File contents (base64 encoded according to the `contents_enc64` attribute)
- boolean **contents_enc64** - Identifies base64 encoded content
- int **revision** - File Revision
- dateTime.iso8601 **creation** - Creation Date
- dateTime.iso8601 **modified** - Last Modified Date
- string **owner** - File Owner. Present for files or directories only.
- string **group** - File Group. Present for files or directories only.
- int **permissions** - File Permissions (Deprecated). Present for files or directories only.
- string **permissions_mode** - File Permissions. Present for files or directories only.
- string **selinux_ctx** - SELinux Context (optional).
- boolean **binary** - true/false , Present for files only.
- string **sha256** - File's sha256 signature. Present for files only.
- string **macro-start-delimiter** - Macro start delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.
- string **macro-end-delimiter** - Macro end delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.

11.16. `getFileRevisions`

Name

`getFileRevisions`

Description

Get list of revisions for specified config file

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `channelLabel` - label of config channel to lookup on
- string `filePath` - config file path to examine

Return Value

- array:

- struct - Configuration Revision information
 - string **type**
 - file
 - directory
 - symlink
 - string **path** - File Path
 - string **target_path** - Symbolic link Target File Path. Present for Symbolic links only.
 - string **channel** - Channel Name
 - string **contents** - File contents (base64 encoded according to the contents_enc64 attribute)
 - boolean **contents_enc64** - Identifies base64 encoded content
 - int **revision** - File Revision
 - dateTime.iso8601 **creation** - Creation Date
 - dateTime.iso8601 **modified** - Last Modified Date
 - string **owner** - File Owner. Present for files or directories only.
 - string **group** - File Group. Present for files or directories only.
 - int **permissions** - File Permissions (Deprecated). Present for files or directories only.
 - string **permissions_mode** - File Permissions. Present for files or directories only.
 - string **selinux_ctx** - SELinux Context (optional).
 - boolean **binary** - true/false , Present for files only.
 - string **sha256** - File's sha256 signature. Present for files only.
 - string **macro-start-delimiter** - Macro start delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.
 - string **macro-end-delimiter** - Macro end delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.

11.17. listFiles

Name

listFiles

Description

Return a list of files in a channel.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channelLabel - label of config channel to list files on.

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - Configuration File information
 - string **type**
 - file
 - directory
 - symlink
 - string **path** - File Path
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_modified** - Last Modified Date

11.18. listGlobals

Name

listGlobals

Description

List all the global config channels accessible to the logged-in user.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - Configuration Channel information
 - int **id**
 - int **orgId**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - string **description**
 - string **type**
 - struct **configChannelType**
 - struct - Configuration Channel Type information
 - int **id**

- string **label**
- string **name**
- int **priority**

11.19. listSubscribedSystems

Name

listSubscribedSystems

Description

Return a list of systems subscribed to a configuration channel

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `channelLabel` - label of config channel to list subscribed systems.

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**

11.20. lookupChannelInfo

Name

lookupChannelInfo

Description

Lists details on a list channels given their channel labels.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- array:
 - string - configuration channel label

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - Configuration Channel information
 - int **id**
 - int **orgId**

- string **label**
- string **name**
- string **description**
- struct **configChannelType**
- struct - Configuration Channel Type information
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - int **priority**

11.21. lookupFileInfo

Name

lookupFileInfo

Description

Given a list of paths and a channel, returns details about the latest revisions of the paths.

Available since: 10.2

Parameters

- string **sessionKey**
- string **channelLabel** - label of config channel to lookup on
- array:
 - string - List of paths to examine.

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - Configuration Revision information
 - string **type**
 - file
 - directory
 - symlink
 - string **path** - File Path
 - string **target_path** - Symbolic link Target File Path. Present for Symbolic links only.
 - string **channel** - Channel Name

- string **contents** - File contents (base64 encoded according to the contents_enc64 attribute)
- boolean **contents_enc64** - Identifies base64 encoded content
- int **revision** - File Revision
- dateTime.iso8601 **creation** - Creation Date
- dateTime.iso8601 **modified** - Last Modified Date
- string **owner** - File Owner. Present for files or directories only.
- string **group** - File Group. Present for files or directories only.
- int **permissions** - File Permissions (Deprecated). Present for files or directories only.
- string **permissions_mode** - File Permissions. Present for files or directories only.
- string **selinux_ctx** - SELinux Context (optional).
- boolean **binary** - true/false , Present for files only.
- string **sha256** - File's sha256 signature. Present for files only.
- string **macro-start-delimiter** - Macro start delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.
- string **macro-end-delimiter** - Macro end delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.

11.22. lookupFileInfo

Name

lookupFileInfo

Description

Given a path, revision number, and a channel, returns details about the latest revisions of the paths.

Available since: 10.12

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string channelLabel - label of config channel to lookup on
- string path - path of file/directory
- int revision - The revision number.

Return Value

- struct - Configuration Revision information
 - string **type**

- ■ file
 - directory
 - symlink
- string **path** - File Path
- string **target_path** - Symbolic link Target File Path. Present for Symbolic links only.
- string **channel** - Channel Name
- string **contents** - File contents (base64 encoded according to the contents_enc64 attribute)
- boolean **contents_enc64** - Identifies base64 encoded content
- int **revision** - File Revision
- dateTime.iso8601 **creation** - Creation Date
- dateTime.iso8601 **modified** - Last Modified Date
- string **owner** - File Owner. Present for files or directories only.
- string **group** - File Group. Present for files or directories only.
- int **permissions** - File Permissions (Deprecated). Present for files or directories only.
- string **permissions_mode** - File Permissions. Present for files or directories only.
- string **selinux_ctx** - SELinux Context (optional).
- boolean **binary** - true/false , Present for files only.
- string **sha256** - File's sha256 signature. Present for files only.
- string **macro-start-delimiter** - Macro start delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.
- string **macro-end-delimiter** - Macro end delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.

11.23. `scheduleFileComparisons`

Name

`scheduleFileComparisons`

Description

Schedule a comparison of the latest revision of a file against the version deployed on a list of systems.

Parameters

- ✳ string `sessionKey`
- ✳ string `channelLabel` - Label of config channel

- string path - File path
- array:
 - long - The list of server id that the comparison will be performed on

Return Value

- int actionId - The action id of the scheduled action

11.24. update

Name

update

Description

Update a global config channel. Caller must be at least a config admin or an organization admin, or have access to a system containing this config channel.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string channelLabel
- string channelName
- string description

Return Value

- struct - Configuration Channel information
 - int **id**
 - int **orgId**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - string **description**
 - struct **configChannelType**
 - struct - Configuration Channel Type information
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - int **priority**

Chapter 12. distchannel

Abstract

Provides methods to access and modify distribution channel information

12.1. listDefaultMaps

Name

listDefaultMaps

Description

Lists the default distribution channel maps

Parameters

- » string sessionKey

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - distChannelMap
 - string **os** - Operating System
 - string **release** - OS Release
 - string **arch_name** - Channel architecture
 - string **channel_label** - Channel label
 - string **org_specific** - 'Y' organization specific, 'N' default

12.2. listMapsForOrg

Name

listMapsForOrg

Description

Lists distribution channel maps valid for the user's organization

Parameters

- » string sessionKey

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - distChannelMap
 - string **os** - Operating System

- string **release** - OS Release
- string **arch_name** - Channel architecture
- string **channel_label** - Channel label
- string **org_specific** - 'Y' organization specific, 'N' default

12.3. listMapsForOrg

Name

listMapsForOrg

Description

Lists distribution channel maps valid for an organization, satellite admin right needed

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int orgId

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - distChannelMap
 - string **os** - Operationg System
 - string **release** - OS Release
 - string **arch_name** - Channel architecture
 - string **channel_label** - Channel label
 - string **org_specific** - 'Y' organization specific, 'N' default

12.4. setMapForOrg

Name

setMapForOrg

Description

Sets, overrides (/removes if channelLabel empty) a distribution channel map within an organization

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string os
- ✧ string release
- ✧ string archName

- ✧ string channelLabel

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 13. errata

Abstract

Provides methods to access and modify errata.

13.1. addPackages

Name

addPackages

Description

Add a set of packages to an erratum with the given advisory name. This method will only allow for modification of custom errata created either through the UI or API.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `advisoryName`
- array:
 - int - `packageId`

Return Value

- int - representing the number of packages added, exception otherwise

13.2. applicableToChannels

Name

applicableToChannels

Description

Returns a list of channels applicable to the erratum with the given advisory name.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `advisoryName`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - `channel`
 - int **channel_id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**

- string **parent_channel_label**

13.3. bugzillaFixes

Name

bugzillaFixes

Description

Get the Bugzilla fixes for an erratum matching the given advisoryName. The bugs will be returned in a struct where the bug id is the key. i.e. 208144="errata.bugzillaFixes Method Returns different results than docs say"

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ string advisoryName

Return Value

- ✎ struct - Bugzilla info
 - string **bugzilla_id** - actual bug number is the key into the struct
 - string **bug_summary** - summary who's key is the bug id

13.4. clone

Name

clone

Description

Clone a list of errata into the specified channel.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ string channel_label
- ✎ array:
 - string - advisory - The advisory name of the errata to clone.

Return Value

- ✎ array:
 - struct - errata
 - int **id** - Errata Id
 - string **date** - Date erratum was created.
 - string **advisory_type** - Type of the advisory.

- string **advisory_name** - Name of the advisory.
- string **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.

13.5. cloneAsOriginal

Name

cloneAsOriginal

Description

Clones a list of errata into a specified cloned channel according the original erratas.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channel_label
- ✧ array:
 - string - advisory - The advisory name of the errata to clone.

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - errata
 - int **id** - Errata Id
 - string **date** - Date erratum was created.
 - string **advisory_type** - Type of the advisory.
 - string **advisory_name** - Name of the advisory.
 - string **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.

13.6. cloneAsOriginalAsync

Name

cloneAsOriginalAsync

Description

Asynchronously clones a list of errata into a specified cloned channel according the original erratas

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channel_label
- ✧ array:
 - string - advisory - The advisory name of the errata to clone.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

13.7. cloneAsync

Name

cloneAsync

Description

Asynchronously clone a list of errata into the specified channel.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string channel_label
- ✧ array:
 - string - advisory - The advisory name of the errata to clone.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

13.8. create

Name

create

Description

Create a custom errata. If "publish" is set to true, the errata will be published as well

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ struct - errata info
 - string **synopsis**
 - string **advisory_name**
 - int **advisory_release**
 - string **advisory_type** - Type of advisory (one of the following: 'Security Advisory', 'Product Enhancement Advisory', or 'Bug Fix Advisory')
 - string **product**
 - string **errataFrom**
 - string **topic**

- string **description**
- string **references**
- string **notes**
- string **solution**
- ✧ array:
 - struct - bug
 - int **id** - Bug Id
 - string **summary**
 - string **url**
- ✧ array:
 - string - keyword - List of keywords to associate with the errata.
- ✧ array:
 - int - packageId
- ✧ boolean publish - Should the errata be published.
- ✧ array:
 - string - channelLabel - list of channels the errata should be published too, ignored if publish is set to false

Return Value

- ✧ struct - errata
 - int **id** - Errata Id
 - string **date** - Date erratum was created.
 - string **advisory_type** - Type of the advisory.
 - string **advisory_name** - Name of the advisory.
 - string **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.

13.9. delete

Name

delete

Description

Delete an erratum. This method will only allow for deletion of custom errata created either through the UI or API.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string advisoryName

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

13.10. findByCve

Name

findByCve

Description

Lookup the details for errata associated with the given CVE (e.g. CVE-2008-3270)

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string cveName

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - errata
 - int **id** - Errata Id
 - string **date** - Date erratum was created.
 - string **advisory_type** - Type of the advisory.
 - string **advisory_name** - Name of the advisory.
 - string **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.

13.11. getDetails

Name

getDetails

Description

Retrieves the details for the erratum matching the given advisory name.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string advisoryName

Return Value

- » struct - erratum

- int **id**
- string **issue_date**
- string **update_date**
- string **last_modified_date** - This date is only included for published erratum and it represents the last time the erratum was modified.
- string **synopsis**
- int **release**
- string **type**
- string **product**
- string **errataFrom**
- string **topic**
- string **description**
- string **references**
- string **notes**
- string **solution**

13.12. listAffectedSystems

Name

listAffectedSystems

Description

Return the list of systems affected by the erratum with advisory name.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string advisoryName

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot** - Last server boot time
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Server registration time

13.13. listByDate

Name

listByDate

Description

List errata that have been applied to a particular channel by date.

Deprecated - being replaced by `channel.software.listErrata(User LoggedInUser, string channelLabel)`

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string channelLabel

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - errata
 - int **id** - Errata Id
 - string **date** - Date erratum was created.
 - string **advisory_type** - Type of the advisory.
 - string **advisory_name** - Name of the advisory.
 - string **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.

13.14. listCves

Name

listCves

Description

Returns a list of CVEs applicable to the erratum with the given advisory name. CVEs may be associated only with published errata.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string advisoryName

Return Value

- array:
 - string - cveName

13.15. listKeywords

Name

listKeywords

Description

Get the keywords associated with an erratum matching the given advisory name.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `advisoryName`

Return Value

- array:
 - string - Keyword associated with erratum.

13.16. listPackages

Name

listPackages

Description

Returns a list of the packages affected by the erratum with the given advisory name.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `advisoryName`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - package
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **epoch**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **arch_label**
 - array **providing_channels**
 - string - - Channel label providing this package.

- string **build_host**
- string **description**
- string **checksum**
- string **checksum_type**
- string **vendor**
- string **summary**
- string **cookie**
- string **license**
- string **path**
- string **file**
- string **build_date**
- string **last_modified_date**
- string **size**
- string **payload_size**

13.17. listUnpublishedErrata

Name

listUnpublishedErrata

Description

Returns a list of unpublished errata

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - erratum
 - int **id**
 - int **published**
 - string **advisory**
 - string **advisory_name**
 - string **advisory_type**
 - string **synopsis**

- `dateTime.iso8601` **created**
- `dateTime.iso8601` **update_date**

13.18. **publish**

Name

`publish`

Description

Publish an existing (unpublished) errata to a set of channels.

Parameters

- `string` `sessionKey`
- `string` `advisoryName`
- `array`:
 - `string` - `channelLabel` - list of channel labels to publish to

Return Value

- `struct` - `errata`
 - `int` **id** - Errata Id
 - `string` **date** - Date erratum was created.
 - `string` **advisory_type** - Type of the advisory.
 - `string` **advisory_name** - Name of the advisory.
 - `string` **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.

13.19. **publishAsOriginal**

Name

`publishAsOriginal`

Description

Publishes an existing (unpublished) cloned errata to a set of cloned channels according to its original erratum

Parameters

- `string` `sessionKey`
- `string` `advisoryName`
- `array`:
 - `string` - `channelLabel` - list of channel labels to publish to

Return Value

- struct - errata
 - int **id** - Errata Id
 - string **date** - Date erratum was created.
 - string **advisory_type** - Type of the advisory.
 - string **advisory_name** - Name of the advisory.
 - string **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.

13.20. removePackages

Name

removePackages

Description

Remove a set of packages from an erratum with the given advisory name. This method will only allow for modification of custom errata created either through the UI or API.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string advisoryName
- array:
 - int - packageId

Return Value

- int - representing the number of packages removed, exception otherwise

13.21. setDetails

Name

setDetails

Description

Set erratum details. All arguments are optional and will only be modified if included in the struct. This method will only allow for modification of custom errata created either through the UI or API.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string advisoryName
- struct - errata details
 - string **synopsis**

- string **advisory_name**
- int **advisory_release**
- string **advisory_type** - Type of advisory (one of the following: 'Security Advisory', 'Product Enhancement Advisory', or 'Bug Fix Advisory')
- string **product**
- dateTime.iso8601 **issue_date**
- dateTime.iso8601 **update_date**
- string **errataFrom**
- string **topic**
- string **description**
- string **references**
- string **notes**
- string **solution**
- array **bugs** - 'bugs' is the key into the struct
- array:
 - struct - bug
 - int **id** - Bug Id
 - string **summary**
 - string **url**
- array **keywords** - 'keywords' is the key into the struct
- array:
 - string - keyword - List of keywords to associate with the errata.
- array **CVEs** - 'cves' is the key into the struct
- array:
 - string - cves - List of CVEs to associate with the errata. (valid only for published errata)

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 14. kickstart

Abstract

Provides methods to create kickstart files

14.1. cloneProfile

Name

cloneProfile

Description

Clone a Kickstart Profile

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string ksLabelToClone - Label of the kickstart profile to clone
- string newKsLabel - label of the cloned profile

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

14.2. createProfile

Name

createProfile

Description

Import a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string profileLabel - Label for the new kickstart profile.
- string virtualizationType - none, para_host, qemu, xenfv or xenpv.
- string kickstartableTreeLabel - Label of a kickstartable tree to associate the new profile with.
- string kickstartHost - Kickstart hostname (of a satellite or proxy) used to construct the default download URL for the new kickstart profile.
- string rootPassword - Root password.
- string updateType - Should the profile update itself to use the newest tree available? Possible values are: none (default), red_hat (only use Kickstart Trees synced from Red Hat), or all (includes custom Kickstart Trees).

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

14.3. createProfile

Name

createProfile

Description

Import a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string profileLabel - Label for the new kickstart profile.
- string virtualizationType - none, para_host, qemu, xenfv or xenpv.
- string kickstartableTreeLabel - Label of a kickstartable tree to associate the new profile with.
- string kickstartHost - Kickstart hostname (of a satellite or proxy) used to construct the default download URL for the new kickstart profile.
- string rootPassword - Root password.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

14.4. createProfileWithCustomUrl

Name

createProfileWithCustomUrl

Description

Import a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string profileLabel - Label for the new kickstart profile.
- string virtualizationType - none, para_host, qemu, xenfv or xenpv.
- string kickstartableTreeLabel - Label of a kickstartable tree to associate the new profile with.
- boolean downloadUrl - Download URL, or 'default' to use the kickstart tree's default URL.
- string rootPassword - Root password.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

14.5. createProfileWithCustomUrl

Name

createProfileWithCustomUrl

Description

Import a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string profileLabel - Label for the new kickstart profile.
- string virtualizationType - none, para_host, qemu, xenfv or xenpv.
- string kickstartableTreeLabel - Label of a kickstartable tree to associate the new profile with.
- boolean downloadUrl - Download URL, or 'default' to use the kickstart tree's default URL.
- string rootPassword - Root password.
- string updateType - Should the profile update itself to use the newest tree available? Possible values are: none (default), red_hat (only use Kickstart Trees synced from Red Hat), or all (includes custom Kickstart Trees).

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

14.6. deleteProfile

Name

deleteProfile

Description

Delete a kickstart profile

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string ksLabel - The label of the kickstart profile you want to remove

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

14.7. disableProfile

Name

disableProfile

Description

Enable/Disable a Kickstart Profile

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string profileLabel - Label for the kickstart tree you want to en/disable
- ✧ string disabled - true to disable the profile

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

14.8. findKickstartForIp

Name

findKickstartForIp

Description

Find an associated kickstart for a given ip address.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string ipAddress - The ip address to search for (i.e. 192.168.0.1)

Return Value

- ✧ string - label of the kickstart. Empty string ("") if not found.

14.9. importFile

Name

importFile

Description

Import a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string profileLabel - Label for the new kickstart profile.
- ✧ string virtualizationType - none, para_host, qemu, xenfv or xenpv.
- ✧ string kickstartableTreeLabel - Label of a kickstartable tree to associate the new profile with.
- ✧ string kickstartFileContents - Contents of the kickstart file to import.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

14.10. importFile

Name

importFile

Description

Import a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string profileLabel - Label for the new kickstart profile.
- string virtualizationType - none, para_host, qemu, xenfv or xenpv.
- string kickstartableTreeLabel - Label of a kickstartable tree to associate the new profile with.
- string kickstartHost - Kickstart hostname (of a satellite or proxy) used to construct the default download URL for the new kickstart profile. Using this option signifies that this default URL will be used instead of any url/nfs/cdrom/harddrive commands in the kickstart file itself.
- string kickstartFileContents - Contents of the kickstart file to import.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

14.11. importFile

Name

importFile

Description

Import a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string profileLabel - Label for the new kickstart profile.
- string virtualizationType - none, para_host, qemu, xenfv or xenpv.
- string kickstartableTreeLabel - Label of a kickstartable tree to associate the new profile with.
- string kickstartHost - Kickstart hostname (of a satellite or proxy) used to construct the default download URL for the new kickstart profile. Using this option signifies that this default URL will be used instead of any url/nfs/cdrom/harddrive commands in the kickstart file itself.
- string kickstartFileContents - Contents of the kickstart file to import.

- string `updateType` - Should the profile update itself to use the newest tree available? Possible values are: `none` (default), `red_hat` (only use Kickstart Trees synced from Red Hat), or `all` (includes custom Kickstart Trees).

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

14.12. `importRawFile`

Name

`importRawFile`

Description

Import a raw kickstart file into satellite.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `profileLabel` - Label for the new kickstart profile.
- string `virtualizationType` - `none`, `para_host`, `qemu`, `xenfv` or `xenpv`.
- string `kickstartableTreeLabel` - Label of a kickstartable tree to associate the new profile with.
- string `kickstartFileContents` - Contents of the kickstart file to import.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

14.13. `importRawFile`

Name

`importRawFile`

Description

Import a raw kickstart file into satellite.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `profileLabel` - Label for the new kickstart profile.
- string `virtualizationType` - `none`, `para_host`, `qemu`, `xenfv` or `xenpv`.
- string `kickstartableTreeLabel` - Label of a kickstartable tree to associate the new profile with.
- string `kickstartFileContents` - Contents of the kickstart file to import.
- string `updateType` - Should the profile update itself to use the newest tree available? Possible values are: `none` (default), `red_hat` (only use Kickstart Trees synced from Red Hat), or `all` (includes custom Kickstart Trees).

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

14.14. isProfileDisabled**Name**

isProfileDisabled

Description

Returns whether a kickstart profile is disabled

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string profileLabel - kickstart profile label

Return Value

- » true if profile is disabled

14.15. listAllIpRanges**Name**

listAllIpRanges

Description

List all Ip Ranges and their associated kickstarts available in the user's org.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - Kickstart Ip Range
 - string **ksLabel1** - The kickstart label associated with the ip range
 - string **max** - The max ip of the range
 - string **min** - The min ip of the range

14.16. listKickstartableChannels**Name**

listKickstartableChannels

Description

List kickstartable channels for the logged in user.

Parameters

- * string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- * array:
 - struct - channel
 - int `id`
 - string `name`
 - string `label`
 - string `arch_name`
 - string `arch_label`
 - string `summary`
 - string `description`
 - string `checksum_label`
 - dateTime.iso8601 `last_modified`
 - string `maintainer_name`
 - string `maintainer_email`
 - string `maintainer_phone`
 - string `support_policy`
 - string `gpg_key_url`
 - string `gpg_key_id`
 - string `gpg_key_fp`
 - dateTime.iso8601 `yumrepo_last_sync` - (optional)
 - string `end_of_life`
 - string `parent_channel_label`
 - string `clone_original`
 - array:
 - struct - contentSources
 - int `id`
 - string `label`
 - string `sourceUrl`

- string **type**

14.17. listKickstartableTreeChannels

Name

listKickstartableTreeChannels

Description

List kickstartable tree channels for the logged in user.

Parameters

- string **sessionKey**

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - channel
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **label**
 - string **arch_name**
 - string **arch_label**
 - string **summary**
 - string **description**
 - string **checksum_label**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_modified**
 - string **maintainer_name**
 - string **maintainer_email**
 - string **maintainer_phone**
 - string **support_policy**
 - string **gpg_key_url**
 - string **gpg_key_id**
 - string **gpg_key_fp**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **yumrepo_last_sync** - (optional)
 - string **end_of_life**
 - string **parent_channel_label**

- string **clone_original**
- array:
 - struct - contentSources
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **sourceUrl**
 - string **type**

14.18. listKickstartableTrees

Name

listKickstartableTrees

Description

List the available kickstartable trees for the given channel.

Deprecated - being replaced by kickstart.tree.list(string sessionKey, string channelLabel)

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ string channelLabel - Label of channel to search.

Return Value

- ✎ array:
 - struct - kickstartable tree
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **base_path**
 - int **channel_id**

14.19. listKickstarts

Name

listKickstarts

Description

Provides a list of kickstart profiles visible to the user's org

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - kickstart
 - string **label**
 - string **tree_label**
 - string **name**
 - boolean **advanced_mode**
 - boolean **org_default**
 - boolean **active**
 - string **update_type**

14.20. renameProfile

Name

renameProfile

Description

Rename a Kickstart Profile in Satellite

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string originalLabel - Label for the kickstart profile you want to rename
- ✧ string newLabel - new label to change to

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 15. kickstart.filepreservation

Abstract

Provides methods to retrieve and manipulate kickstart file preservation lists.

15.1. create

Name

create

Description

Create a new file preservation list.

Parameters

- string session_key
- string name - name of the file list to create
- array:
 - string - name - file names to include

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

15.2. delete

Name

delete

Description

Delete a file preservation list.

Parameters

- string session_key
- string name - name of the file list to delete

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

15.3. getDetails

Name

getDetails

Description

Returns all of the data associated with the given file preservation list.

Parameters

- ✳ string `session_key`
- ✳ string `name` - name of the file list to retrieve details for

Return Value

- ✳ struct - file list
 - string **name**
 - array **file_names**
 - string - name

15.4. `listAllFilePreservations`

Name

`listAllFilePreservations`

Description

List all file preservation lists for the organization associated with the user logged into the given session

Parameters

- ✳ string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- ✳ array:
 - struct - file preservation
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_modified**

Chapter 16. kickstart.keys

Abstract

Provides methods to manipulate kickstart keys.

16.1. create

Name

create

Description

creates a new key with the given parameters

Parameters

- string session_key
- string description
- string type - valid values are GPG or SSL
- string content

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

16.2. delete

Name

delete

Description

deletes the key identified by the given parameters

Parameters

- string session_key
- string description

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

16.3. getDetails

Name

getDetails

Description

returns all of the data associated with the given key

Parameters

- ✧ string session_key
- ✧ string description

Return Value

- ✧ struct - key
 - string **description**
 - string **type**
 - string **content**

16.4. listAllKeys

Name

listAllKeys

Description

list all keys for the org associated with the user logged into the given session

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - key
 - string **description**
 - string **type**

16.5. update

Name

update

Description

Updates type and content of the key identified by the description

Parameters

- ✧ string session_key
- ✧ string description

- ✧ string type - valid values are GPG or SSL
- ✧ string content

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 17. kickstart.profile.keys

Abstract

Provides methods to access and modify the list of activation keys associated with a kickstart profile.

17.1. addActivationKey

Name

addActivationKey

Description

Add an activation key association to the kickstart profile

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string ksLabel - the kickstart profile label
- string key - the activation key

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

17.2. getActivationKeys

Name

getActivationKeys

Description

Lookup the activation keys associated with the kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string ksLabel - the kickstart profile label

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - activation key
 - string **key**
 - string **description**
 - int **usage_limit**
 - string **base_channel_label**

- array **child_channel_labels**
 - string - childChannelLabel
- array **entitlements**
 - string - entitlementLabel
- array **server_group_ids**
 - string - serverGroupId
- array **package_names**
 - string - packageName - (deprecated by packages)
- array **packages**
 - struct - package
 - string **name** - packageName
 - string **arch** - archLabel - optional
- boolean **universal_default**
- boolean **disabled**

17.3. removeActivationKey

Name

removeActivationKey

Description

Remove an activation key association from the kickstart profile

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string ksLabel - the kickstart profile label
- string key - the activation key

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 18. kickstart.profile.software

Abstract

Provides methods to access and modify the software list associated with a kickstart profile.

18.1. appendToSoftwareList

Name

appendToSoftwareList

Description

Append the list of software packages to a kickstart profile. Duplicate packages will be ignored.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string ksLabel - The label of a kickstart profile.
- string[] packageList - A list of package names to be added to the profile.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

18.2. getSoftwareDetails

Name

getSoftwareDetails

Description

Gets kickstart profile software details.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string ksLabel - Label of the kickstart profile

Return Value

- struct - Kickstart packages info
 - string **noBase** - Install @Base package group
 - string **ignoreMissing** - Ignore missing packages

18.3. getSoftwareList

Name

getSoftwareList

Description

Get a list of a kickstart profile's software packages.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string ksLabel - The label of a kickstart profile.

Return Value

- ✧ string[] - Get a list of a kickstart profile's software packages.

18.4. setSoftwareDetails

Name

setSoftwareDetails

Description

Sets kickstart profile software details.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string ksLabel - Label of the kickstart profile
- ✧ struct - Kickstart packages info
 - string **noBase** - Install @Base package group
 - string **ignoreMissing** - Ignore missing packages

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

18.5. setSoftwareList

Name

setSoftwareList

Description

Set the list of software packages for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string ksLabel - The label of a kickstart profile.
- ✧ string[] packageList - A list of package names to be set on the profile.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

18.6. setSoftwareList**Name**

setSoftwareList

Description

Set the list of software packages for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string ksLabel - The label of a kickstart profile.
- string[] packageList - A list of package names to be set on the profile.
- boolean ignoremissing - Ignore missing packages if true
- boolean nobase - Don't install @Base package group if true

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 19. kickstart.profile.system

Abstract

Provides methods to set various properties of a kickstart profile.

19.1. addFilePreservations

Name

addFilePreservations

Description

Adds the given list of file preservations to the specified kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string kickstartLabel
- array:
 - string - filePreservations

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

19.2. addKeys

Name

addKeys

Description

Adds the given list of keys to the specified kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string kickstartLabel
- array:
 - string - keyDescription

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

19.3. checkConfigManagement

Name

checkConfigManagement

Description

Check the configuration management status for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey
- ✳ string ksLabel - the kickstart profile label

Return Value

- ✳ boolean enabled - true if configuration management is enabled; otherwise, false

19.4. checkRemoteCommands

Name

checkRemoteCommands

Description

Check the remote commands status flag for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey
- ✳ string ksLabel - the kickstart profile label

Return Value

- ✳ boolean enabled - true if remote commands support is enabled; otherwise, false

19.5. disableConfigManagement

Name

disableConfigManagement

Description

Disables the configuration management flag in a kickstart profile so that a system created using this profile will be NOT be configuration capable.

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey
- ✳ string ksLabel - the kickstart profile label

Return Value

- ✳ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

19.6. disableRemoteCommands

Name

disableRemoteCommands

Description

Disables the remote command flag in a kickstart profile so that a system created using this profile will be capable of running remote commands

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string ksLabel - the kickstart profile label

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

19.7. enableConfigManagement

Name

enableConfigManagement

Description

Enables the configuration management flag in a kickstart profile so that a system created using this profile will be configuration capable.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string ksLabel - the kickstart profile label

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

19.8. enableRemoteCommands

Name

enableRemoteCommands

Description

Enables the remote command flag in a kickstart profile so that a system created using this profile will be capable of running remote commands

Parameters

- » string sessionKey

- ✧ string ksLabel - the kickstart profile label

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

19.9. getLocale

Name

getLocale

Description

Retrieves the locale for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string ksLabel - the kickstart profile label

Return Value

- ✧ struct - locale info
 - string **locale**
 - boolean **useUtc**
 - true - the hardware clock uses UTC
 - false - the hardware clock does not use UTC

19.10. getPartitioningScheme

Name

getPartitioningScheme

Description

Get the partitioning scheme for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string ksLabel - The label of a kickstart profile.

Return Value

- ✧ string[] - A list of partitioning commands used to setup the partitions, logical volumes and volume groups."

19.11. getRegistrationType

Name

getRegistrationType

Description

returns the registration type of a given kickstart profile. Registration Type can be one of reactivation/deletion/none These types determine the behaviour of the registration when using this profile for reprovisioning.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string kickstartLabel

Return Value

- » string registrationType
- »
 - reactivation
 - deletion
 - none

19.12. getSELinux

Name

getSELinux

Description

Retrieves the SELinux enforcing mode property of a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string ksLabel - the kickstart profile label

Return Value

- » string enforcingMode
- »
 - enforcing
 - permissive
 - disabled

19.13. listFilePreservations

Name

listFilePreservations

Description

Returns the set of all file preservations associated with the given kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `kickstartLabel`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - file list
 - string **name**
 - array **file_names**
 - string - name

19.14. `listKeys`

Name

`listKeys`

Description

Returns the set of all keys associated with the given kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `kickstartLabel`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - key
 - string **description**
 - string **type**
 - string **content**

19.15. `removeFilePreservations`

Name

`removeFilePreservations`

Description

Removes the given list of file preservations from the specified kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string kickstartLabel
- ✧ array:
 - string - filePreservations

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

19.16. removeKeys

Name

removeKeys

Description

Removes the given list of keys from the specified kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string kickstartLabel
- ✧ array:
 - string - keyDescription

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

19.17. setLocale

Name

setLocale

Description

Sets the locale for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string ksLabel - the kickstart profile label
- ✧ string locale - the locale
- ✧ boolean useUtc
 - true - the hardware clock uses UTC
 - false - the hardware clock does not use UTC

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

19.18. setPartitioningScheme**Name**

setPartitioningScheme

Description

Set the partitioning scheme for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string ksLabel - The label of the kickstart profile to update.
- string[] scheme - The partitioning scheme is a list of partitioning command strings used to setup the partitions, volume groups and logical volumes.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

19.19. setRegistrationType**Name**

setRegistrationType

Description

Sets the registration type of a given kickstart profile. Registration Type can be one of reactivation/deletion/none These types determine the behaviour of the re registration when using this profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string kickstartLabel
- string registrationType
 - reactivation - to try and generate a reactivation key and use that to register the system when reprovisioning a system.
 - deletion - to try and delete the existing system profile and reregister the system being reprovisioned as new
 - none - to preserve the status quo and leave the current system as a duplicate on a reprovision.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

19.20. setSELinux

Name

setSELinux

Description

Sets the SELinux enforcing mode property of a kickstart profile so that a system created using this profile will have the appropriate SELinux enforcing mode.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string ksLabel - the kickstart profile label
- ✧ string enforcingMode - the selinux enforcing mode
 - ✧ ☐ enforcing
 - ✧ ☐ permissive
 - ✧ ☐ disabled

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 20. kickstart.profile

Abstract

Provides methods to access and modify many aspects of a kickstart profile.

20.1. addIpRange

Name

addIpRange

Description

Add an ip range to a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string label - The label of the kickstart
- string min - The ip address making up the minimum of the range (i.e. 192.168.0.1)
- string max - The ip address making up the maximum of the range (i.e. 192.168.0.254)

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

20.2. addScript

Name

addScript

Description

Add a pre/post script to a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string ksLabel - The kickstart label to add the script to.
- string name - The kickstart script name.
- string contents - The full script to add.
- string interpreter - The path to the interpreter to use (i.e. /bin/bash). An empty string will use the kickstart default interpreter.
- string type - The type of script (either 'pre' or 'post').
- boolean chroot - Whether to run the script in the chrooted install location (recommended) or not.

Return Value

- int id - the id of the added script

20.3. addScript**Name**

addScript

Description

Add a pre/post script to a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string ksLabel - The kickstart label to add the script to.
- string name - The kickstart script name.
- string contents - The full script to add.
- string interpreter - The path to the interpreter to use (i.e. /bin/bash). An empty string will use the kickstart default interpreter.
- string type - The type of script (either 'pre' or 'post').
- boolean chroot - Whether to run the script in the chrooted install location (recommended) or not.
- boolean template - Enable templating using cobbler.

Return Value

- int id - the id of the added script

20.4. addScript**Name**

addScript

Description

Add a pre/post script to a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string ksLabel - The kickstart label to add the script to.
- string name - The kickstart script name.
- string contents - The full script to add.

- string interpreter - The path to the interpreter to use (i.e. /bin/bash). An empty string will use the kickstart default interpreter.
- string type - The type of script (either 'pre' or 'post').
- boolean chroot - Whether to run the script in the chrooted install location (recommended) or not.
- boolean template - Enable templating using cobbler.
- boolean erroronfail - Whether to throw an error if the script fails or not

Return Value

- int id - the id of the added script

20.5. compareActivationKeys

Name

compareActivationKeys

Description

Returns a list for each kickstart profile; each list will contain activation keys not present on the other profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string kickstartLabel1
- string kickstartLabel2

Return Value

- struct - Comparison Info
 - array **kickstartLabel1** - Actual label of the first kickstart profile is the key into the struct
 - array:
 - struct - activation key
 - string **key**
 - string **description**
 - int **usage_limit**
 - string **base_channel_label**
 - array **child_channel_labels**
 - string - childChannelLabel
 - array **entitlements**
 - string - entitlementLabel

- array **server_group_ids**
 - string - serverGroupId
- array **package_names**
 - string - packageName - (deprecated by packages)
- array **packages**
 - struct - package
 - string **name** - packageName
 - string **arch** - archLabel - optional
- boolean **universal_default**
- boolean **disabled**
- array **kickstartLabel12** - Actual label of the second kickstart profile is the key into the struct
- array:
 - struct - activation key
 - string **key**
 - string **description**
 - int **usage_limit**
 - string **base_channel_label**
 - array **child_channel_labels**
 - string - childChannelLabel
 - array **entitlements**
 - string - entitlementLabel
 - array **server_group_ids**
 - string - serverGroupId
 - array **package_names**
 - string - packageName - (deprecated by packages)
 - array **packages**
 - struct - package
 - string **name** - packageName
 - string **arch** - archLabel - optional
 - boolean **universal_default**

- boolean **disabled**

20.6. compareAdvancedOptions

Name

compareAdvancedOptions

Description

Returns a list for each kickstart profile; each list will contain the properties that differ between the profiles and their values for that specific profile .

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string kickstartLabel1
- string kickstartLabel2

Return Value

- struct - Comparison Info
 - array **kickstartLabel1** - Actual label of the first kickstart profile is the key into the struct
 - array:
 - struct - value
 - string **name**
 - string **value**
 - boolean **enabled**
 - array **kickstartLabel2** - Actual label of the second kickstart profile is the key into the struct
 - array:
 - struct - value
 - string **name**
 - string **value**
 - boolean **enabled**

20.7. comparePackages

Name

comparePackages

Description

Returns a list for each kickstart profile; each list will contain package names not present on the

other profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string kickstartLabel1
- string kickstartLabel2

Return Value

- struct - Comparison Info
 - array **kickstartLabel1** - Actual label of the first kickstart profile is the key into the struct
 - array:
 - string - package name
 - array **kickstartLabel2** - Actual label of the second kickstart profile is the key into the struct
 - array:
 - string - package name

20.8. downloadKickstart

Name

downloadKickstart

Description

Download the full contents of a kickstart file.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string ksLabel - The label of the kickstart to download.
- string host - The host to use when referring to the satellite itself (Usually this should be the FQDN of the satellite, but could be the ip address or shortname of it as well).

Return Value

- string - The contents of the kickstart file. Note: if an activation key is not associated with the kickstart file, registration will not occur in the satellite generated %post section. If one is associated, it will be used for registration.

20.9. downloadRenderedKickstart

Name

downloadRenderedKickstart

Description

Downloads the Cobbler-rendered Kickstart file.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string ksLabel - The label of the kickstart to download.

Return Value

- ✧ string - The contents of the kickstart file.

20.10. **getAdvancedOptions**

Name

getAdvancedOptions

Description

Get advanced options for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string ksLabel - Label of kickstart profile to be changed.

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - option
 - string **name**
 - string **arguments**

20.11. **getAvailableRepositories**

Name

getAvailableRepositories

Description

Lists available OS repositories to associate with the provided kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string ksLabel

Return Value

- ✧ array:

- string - repositoryLabel

20.12. getCfgPreservation

Name

getCfgPreservation

Description

Get ks.cfg preservation option for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string kslabel - Label of kickstart profile to be changed.

Return Value

- boolean - The value of the option. True means that ks.cfg will be copied to /root, false means that it will not.

20.13. getChildChannels

Name

getChildChannels

Description

Get the child channels for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string kslabel - Label of kickstart profile.

Return Value

- array:
 - string - channelLabel

20.14. getCustomOptions

Name

getCustomOptions

Description

Get custom options for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey

- ✧ string ksLabel

Return Value

- ✧ array:

- struct - option

- int **id**

- string **arguments**

20.15. getKickstartTree

Name

getKickstartTree

Description

Get the kickstart tree for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey

- ✧ string kslabel - Label of kickstart profile to be changed.

Return Value

- ✧ string kstreeLabel - Label of the kickstart tree.

20.16. getRepositories

Name

getRepositories

Description

Lists all OS repositories associated with provided kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey

- ✧ string ksLabel

Return Value

- ✧ array:

- string - repositoryLabel

20.17. getUpdateType

Name

getUpdateType

Description

Get the update type for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string kslabel - Label of kickstart profile.

Return Value

- ✧ string update_type - Update type for this Kickstart Profile.

20.18. getVariables

Name

getVariables

Description

Returns a list of variables associated with the specified kickstart profile

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string ksLabel

Return Value

- ✧ struct - kickstart variable
 - string **key**
 - string or int **value**

20.19. getVirtualizationType

Name

getVirtualizationType

Description

For given kickstart profile label returns label of virtualization type it's using

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string ksLabel

Return Value

- » string `virtLabel` - Label of virtualization type.

20.20. `listIpRanges`

Name

`listIpRanges`

Description

List all ip ranges for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- » string `sessionKey`
- » string `label` - The label of the kickstart

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - Kickstart Ip Range
 - string **`ksLabel`** - The kickstart label associated with the ip range
 - string **`max`** - The max ip of the range
 - string **`min`** - The min ip of the range

20.21. `listScripts`

Name

`listScripts`

Description

List the pre and post scripts for a kickstart profile in the order they will run during the kickstart.

Parameters

- » string `sessionKey`
- » string `ksLabel` - The label of the kickstart

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - kickstart script
 - int **`id`**
 - string **`name`**
 - string **`contents`**
 - string **`script_type`** - Which type of script ('pre' or 'post').

- string **interpreter** - The scripting language interpreter to use for this script. An empty string indicates the default kickstart shell.
- boolean **chroot** - True if the script will be executed within the chroot environment.
- boolean **erroronfail** - True if the script will throw an error if it fails.
- boolean **template** - True if templating using cobbler is enabled
- boolean **beforeRegistration** - True if script will run before the server registers and performs server actions.

20.22. orderScripts

Name

orderScripts

Description

Change the order that kickstart scripts will run for this kickstart profile. Scripts will run in the order they appear in the array. There are three arrays, one for all pre scripts, one for the post scripts that run before registration and server actions happen, and one for post scripts that run after registration and server actions. All scripts must be included in one of these lists, as appropriate.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string ksLabel - The label of the kickstart
- array:
 - int - IDs of the ordered pre scripts
- array:
 - int - IDs of the ordered post scripts that will run before registration
- array:
 - int - IDs of the ordered post scripts that will run after registration

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

20.23. removeIpRange

Name

removeIpRange

Description

Remove an ip range from a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string ksLabel - The kickstart label of the ip range you want to remove
- ✧ string ip_address - An Ip Address that falls within the range that you are wanting to remove. The min or max of the range will work.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on successful removal, 0 if range wasn't found for the specified kickstart, exception otherwise.

20.24. removeScript

Name

removeScript

Description

Remove a script from a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string ksLabel - The kickstart from which to remove the script from.
- ✧ int scriptId - The id of the script to remove.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

20.25. setAdvancedOptions

Name

setAdvancedOptions

Description

Set advanced options for a kickstart profile. If 'md5_crypt_rootpw' is set to 'True', 'root_pw' is taken as plaintext and will md5 encrypted on server side, otherwise a hash encoded password (according to the auth option) is expected

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string ksLabel
- ✧ array:
 - struct - advanced options
 - string **name** - Name of the advanced option. Valid Option names: autostep, interactive, install, upgrade, text, network, cdrom, harddrive, nfs, url, lang, langsupport keyboard, mouse, device, deviceprobe, zerombr, clearpart, bootloader, timezone, auth, rootpw,

selinux, reboot, firewall, xconfig, skipx, key, ignoredisk, autopart, cmdline, firstboot, graphical, iscsi, iscsiname, logging, monitor, multipath, poweroff, halt, services, shutdown, user, vnc, zfc, driverdisk, md5_crypt_rootpw

- string **arguments** - Arguments of the option

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

20.26. setCfgPreservation

Name

setCfgPreservation

Description

Set ks.cfg preservation option for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string kslabel - Label of kickstart profile to be changed.
- boolean preserve - whether or not ks.cfg and all %include fragments will be copied to /root.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

20.27. setChildChannels

Name

setChildChannels

Description

Set the child channels for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string kslabel - Label of kickstart profile to be changed.
- string[] channelLabels - List of labels of child channels

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

20.28. setCustomOptions

Name

setCustomOptions

Description

Set custom options for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey
- ✳ string ksLabel
- ✳ string[] options

Return Value

- ✳ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

20.29. setKickstartTree

Name

setKickstartTree

Description

Set the kickstart tree for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey
- ✳ string kslabel - Label of kickstart profile to be changed.
- ✳ string kstreeLabel - Label of new kickstart tree.

Return Value

- ✳ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

20.30. setLogging

Name

setLogging

Description

Set logging options for a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey
- ✳ string kslabel - Label of kickstart profile to be changed.
- ✳ boolean pre - whether or not to log the pre section of a kickstart to /root/ks-pre.log
- ✳ boolean post - whether or not to log the post section of a kickstart to /root/ks-post.log

Return Value

- ✦ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

20.31. setRepositories**Name**

setRepositories

Description

\$call.doc

Parameters

- ✦ string sessionKey
- ✦ string ksLabel
- ✦ array:
 - string - repositoryLabel

Return Value

- ✦ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

20.32. setUpdateType**Name**

setUpdateType

Description

Set the update typefor a kickstart profile.

Parameters

- ✦ string sessionKey
- ✦ string kslabel - Label of kickstart profile to be changed.
- ✦ string updateType - The new update type to set. Possible values are 'red_hat', 'all', and 'none'.

Return Value

- ✦ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

20.33. setVariables**Name**

setVariables

Description

Associates list of kickstart variables with the specified kickstart profile

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `ksLabel`
- ✧ struct - kickstart variable
 - string **key**
 - string or int **value**

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

20.34. `setVirtualizationType`

Name

`setVirtualizationType`

Description

For given kickstart profile label sets its virtualization type.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `ksLabel`
- ✧ string `typeLabel` - One of the following: 'none', 'qemu', 'para_host', 'xenpv', 'xenfv'

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 21. kickstart.snippet

Abstract

Provides methods to create kickstart files

21.1. createOrUpdate

Name

createOrUpdate

Description

Will create a snippet with the given name and contents if it doesn't exist. If it does exist, the existing snippet will be updated.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `name`
- ✧ string `contents`

Return Value

- ✧ struct - snippet
 - string **name**
 - string **contents**
 - string **fragment** - The string to include in a kickstart file that will generate this snippet.
 - string **file** - The local path to the file containing this snippet.

21.2. delete

Name

delete

Description

Delete the specified snippet. If the snippet is not found, 0 is returned.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `name`

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

21.3. listAll

Name

listAll

Description

List all cobbler snippets for the logged in user

Parameters

- » string sessionKey

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - snippet
 - string **name**
 - string **contents**
 - string **fragment** - The string to include in a kickstart file that will generate this snippet.
 - string **file** - The local path to the file containing this snippet.

21.4. listCustom

Name

listCustom

Description

List only custom snippets for the logged in user. These snippets are editable.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - snippet
 - string **name**
 - string **contents**
 - string **fragment** - The string to include in a kickstart file that will generate this snippet.
 - string **file** - The local path to the file containing this snippet.

21.5. listDefault

Name

listDefault

Description

List only pre-made default snippets for the logged in user. These snippets are not editable.

Parameters

- ✱ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✱ array:
 - struct - snippet
 - string **name**
 - string **contents**
 - string **fragment** - The string to include in a kickstart file that will generate this snippet.
 - string **file** - The local path to the file containing this snippet.

Chapter 22. kickstart.tree

Abstract

Provides methods to access and modify the kickstart trees.

22.1. create

Name

create

Description

Create a Kickstart Tree (Distribution) in Satellite.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string treeLabel - The new kickstart tree label.
- ✧ string basePath - Path to the base or root of the kickstart tree.
- ✧ string channelLabel - Label of channel to associate with the kickstart tree.
- ✧ string installType - Label for KickstartInstallType (rhel_2.1, rhel_3, rhel_4, rhel_5, fedora_9).

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

22.2. delete

Name

delete

Description

Delete a Kickstart Tree (Distribution) in Satellite.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string treeLabel - Label for the kickstart tree to delete.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

22.3. deleteTreeAndProfiles

Name

deleteTreeAndProfiles

Description

Delete a kickstarttree and any profiles associated with this kickstart tree. WARNING: This will delete all profiles associated with this kickstart tree!

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string treeLabel - Label for the kickstart tree to delete.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

22.4. getDetails

Name

getDetails

Description

The detailed information about a kickstartable tree given the tree name.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string treeLabel - Label of kickstartable tree to search.

Return Value

- ✧ struct - kickstartable tree
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **abs_path**
 - int **channel_id**
 - struct - kickstart install type
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**

22.5. list

Name

list

Description

List the available kickstartable trees for the given channel.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `channelLabel` - Label of channel to search.

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - kickstartable tree
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **base_path**
 - int **channel_id**

22.6. `listInstallTypes`

Name

`listInstallTypes`

Description

List the available kickstartable install types (rhel2,3,4,5 and fedora9+).

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - kickstart install type
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**

22.7. `rename`

Name

`rename`

Description

Rename a Kickstart Tree (Distribution) in Satellite.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string originalLabel - Label for the kickstart tree to rename.
- ✧ string newLabel - The kickstart tree's new label.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

22.8. update

Name

update

Description

Edit a Kickstart Tree (Distribution) in Satellite.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string treeLabel - Label for the kickstart tree.
- ✧ string basePath - Path to the base or root of the kickstart tree.
- ✧ string channelLabel - Label of channel to associate with kickstart tree.
- ✧ string installType - Label for KickstartInstallType (rhel_2.1, rhel_3, rhel_4, rhel_5, fedora_9).

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 23. org

Abstract

Contains methods to access common organization management functions available from the web interface.

23.1. create

Name

create

Description

Create a new organization and associated administrator account.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `orgName` - Organization name. Must meet same criteria as in the web UI.
- string `adminLogin` - New administrator login name.
- string `adminPassword` - New administrator password.
- string `prefix` - New administrator's prefix. Must match one of the values available in the web UI. (i.e. Dr., Mr., Mrs., Sr., etc.)
- string `firstName` - New administrator's first name.
- string `lastName` - New administrator's first name.
- string `email` - New administrator's e-mail.
- boolean `usePamAuth` - True if PAM authentication should be used for the new administrator account.

Return Value

- struct - organization info
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - int **active_users** - Number of active users in the organization.
 - int **systems** - Number of systems in the organization.
 - int **trusts** - Number of trusted organizations.
 - int **system_groups** - Number of system groups in the organization. (optional)
 - int **activation_keys** - Number of activation keys in the organization. (optional)
 - int **kickstart_profiles** - Number of kickstart profiles in the organization. (optional)

- int **configuration_channels** - Number of configuration channels in the organization. (optional)
- boolean **staging_content_enabled** - Is staging content enabled in organization. (optional)

23.2. delete

Name

delete

Description

Delete an organization. The default organization (i.e. orgId=1) cannot be deleted.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ int orgId

Return Value

- ✎ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

23.3. getCrashFileSizeLimit

Name

getCrashFileSizeLimit

Description

Get the organization wide crash file size limit. The limit value must be a non-negative number, zero means no limit.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ int orgId

Return Value

- ✎ int - Crash file size limit.

23.4. getDetails

Name

getDetails

Description

The detailed information about an organization given the organization ID.

Parameters

- » string `sessionKey`
- » int `orgId`

Return Value

- » struct - organization info
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - int **active_users** - Number of active users in the organization.
 - int **systems** - Number of systems in the organization.
 - int **trusts** - Number of trusted organizations.
 - int **system_groups** - Number of system groups in the organization. (optional)
 - int **activation_keys** - Number of activation keys in the organization. (optional)
 - int **kickstart_profiles** - Number of kickstart profiles in the organization. (optional)
 - int **configuration_channels** - Number of configuration channels in the organization. (optional)
 - boolean **staging_content_enabled** - Is staging content enabled in organization. (optional)

23.5. `getDetails`

Name

`getDetails`

Description

The detailed information about an organization given the organization name.

Parameters

- » string `sessionKey`
- » string `name`

Return Value

- » struct - organization info
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - int **active_users** - Number of active users in the organization.
 - int **systems** - Number of systems in the organization.

- int **trusts** - Number of trusted organizations.
- int **system_groups** - Number of system groups in the organization. (optional)
- int **activation_keys** - Number of activation keys in the organization. (optional)
- int **kickstart_profiles** - Number of kickstart profiles in the organization. (optional)
- int **configuration_channels** - Number of configuration channels in the organization. (optional)
- boolean **staging_content_enabled** - Is staging content enabled in organization. (optional)

23.6. getPolicyForScapFileUpload

Name

getPolicyForScapFileUpload

Description

Get the status of SCAP detailed result file upload settings for the given organization.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int orgId

Return Value

- ✧ struct - scap_upload_info
 - boolean **enabled** - Aggregation of detailed SCAP results is enabled.
 - int **size_limit** - Limit (in Bytes) for a single SCAP file upload.

23.7. getPolicyForScapResultDeletion

Name

getPolicyForScapResultDeletion

Description

Get the status of SCAP result deletion settings for the given organization.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int orgId

Return Value

- ✧ struct - scap_deletion_info

- boolean **enabled** - Deletion of SCAP results is enabled
- int **retention_period** - Period (in days) after which a scan can be deleted (if enabled).

23.8. isCrashReportingEnabled

Name

isCrashReportingEnabled

Description

Get the status of crash reporting settings for the given organization. Returns true if enabled, false otherwise.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ int orgId

Return Value

- ✎ boolean - Get the status of crash reporting settings.

23.9. isCrashfileUploadEnabled

Name

isCrashfileUploadEnabled

Description

Get the status of crash file upload settings for the given organization. Returns true if enabled, false otherwise.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ int orgId

Return Value

- ✎ boolean - Get the status of crash file upload settings.

23.10. isErrataEmailNotifsForOrg

Name

isErrataEmailNotifsForOrg

Description

Returns whether errata e-mail notifications are enabled for the organization

Parameters

- » string sessionKey

- » int orgId

Return Value

- » boolean - Returns the status of the errata e-mail notification setting for the organization

23.11. isOrgConfigManagedByOrgAdmin

Name

isOrgConfigManagedByOrgAdmin

Description

Returns whether Organization Administrator is able to manage his organization configuration. This organization configuration may have a high impact on the whole Spacewalk/Satellite performance

Parameters

- » string sessionKey

- » int orgId

Return Value

- » boolean - Returns the status org admin management setting

23.12. listOrgs

Name

listOrgs

Description

Returns the list of organizations.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey

Return Value

- » array:

- struct - organization info

- int **id**

- string **name**

- int **active_users** - Number of active users in the organization.

- int **systems** - Number of systems in the organization.

- int **trusts** - Number of trusted organizations.

- int **system_groups** - Number of system groups in the organization. (optional)
- int **activation_keys** - Number of activation keys in the organization. (optional)
- int **kickstart_profiles** - Number of kickstart profiles in the organization. (optional)
- int **configuration_channels** - Number of configuration channels in the organization. (optional)
- boolean **staging_content_enabled** - Is staging content enabled in organization. (optional)

23.13. listSoftwareEntitlements

Name

listSoftwareEntitlements

Description

List software entitlement allocation information across all organizations. Caller must be a satellite administrator.

Parameters

- string sessionKey

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - entitlement usage
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - int **free**
 - int **used**
 - int **allocated**
 - int **unallocated**
 - int **free_flex**
 - int **used_flex**
 - int **allocated_flex**
 - int **unallocated_flex**

23.14. listSoftwareEntitlements

Name

listSoftwareEntitlements

Description

List each organization's allocation of a given software entitlement. Organizations with no allocation will not be present in the list. A value of -1 indicates unlimited entitlements.

Deprecated - being replaced by `listSoftwareEntitlements(string sessionKey, string label, boolean includeUnentitled)`

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `label` - Software entitlement label.

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - entitlement usage
 - int **org_id**
 - string **org_name**
 - int **allocated**
 - int **unallocated**
 - int **used**
 - int **free**

23.15. listSoftwareEntitlements**Name**

`listSoftwareEntitlements`

Description

List each organization's allocation of a given software entitlement. A value of -1 indicates unlimited entitlements.

Available since: 10.4

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `label` - Software entitlement label.
- boolean `includeUnentitled` - If true, the result will include both organizations that have the entitlement as well as those that do not; otherwise, the result will only include organizations that have the entitlement.

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - entitlement usage

- int **org_id**
- string **org_name**
- int **allocated**
- int **unallocated**
- int **used**
- int **free**

23.16. listSoftwareEntitlementsForOrg

Name

listSoftwareEntitlementsForOrg

Description

List an organization's allocation of each software entitlement. A value of -1 indicates unlimited entitlements.

Parameters

- ✧ string **sessionKey**
- ✧ int **orgId**

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - entitlement usage
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - int **allocated**
 - int **unallocated**
 - int **free**
 - int **used**
 - int **allocated_flex**
 - int **unallocated_flex**
 - int **free_flex**
 - int **used_flex**

23.17. listSystemEntitlements

Name

listSystemEntitlements

Description

Lists system entitlement allocation information across all organizations. Caller must be a satellite administrator.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - entitlement usage
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - int **allocated**
 - int **unallocated**
 - int **used**
 - int **free**

23.18. listSystemEntitlements

Name

listSystemEntitlements

Description

List each organization's allocation of a system entitlement. If the organization has no allocation for a particular entitlement, it will not appear in the list.

Deprecated - being replaced by listSystemEntitlements(string sessionKey, string label, boolean includeUnentitled)

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string label

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - entitlement usage
 - int **org_id**
 - string **org_name**
 - int **allocated**

- int **unallocated**
- int **used**
- int **free**

23.19. listSystemEntitlements

Name

listSystemEntitlements

Description

List each organization's allocation of a system entitlement.

Available since: 10.4

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string label
- boolean includeUnentitled - If true, the result will include both organizations that have the entitlement as well as those that do not; otherwise, the result will only include organizations that have the entitlement.

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - entitlement usage
 - int **org_id**
 - string **org_name**
 - int **allocated**
 - int **unallocated**
 - int **used**
 - int **free**

23.20. listSystemEntitlementsForOrg

Name

listSystemEntitlementsForOrg

Description

List an organization's allocation of each system entitlement.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- int `orgId`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - entitlement usage
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - int **free**
 - int **used**
 - int **allocated**
 - int **unallocated**

23.21. `listUsers`

Name

`listUsers`

Description

Returns the list of users in a given organization.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- int `orgId`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - user
 - string **login**
 - string **login_uc**
 - string **name**
 - string **email**
 - boolean **is_org_admin**

23.22. `migrateSystems`

Name

migrateSystems

Description

Migrate systems from one organization to another. If executed by a Satellite administrator, the systems will be migrated from their current organization to the organization specified by the toOrgId. If executed by an organization administrator, the systems must exist in the same organization as that administrator and the systems will be migrated to the organization specified by the toOrgId. In any scenario, the origination and destination organizations must be defined in a trust.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ int toOrgId - ID of the organization where the system(s) will be migrated to.
- ✎ array:
 - int - systemId

Return Value

- ✎ array:
 - int - serverIdMigrated

23.23. setCrashFileSizeLimit

Name

setCrashFileSizeLimit

Description

Set the organization wide crash file size limit. The limit value must be non-negative, zero means no limit.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ int orgId
- ✎ int limit - The limit to set (non-negative value).

Return Value

- ✎ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

23.24. setCrashReporting

Name

setCrashReporting

Description

Set the status of crash reporting settings for the given organization. Disabling crash reporting will

automatically disable crash file upload.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int orgId
- ✧ boolean enable - Use true/false to enable/disable

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

23.25. setCrashfileUpload

Name

setCrashfileUpload

Description

Set the status of crash file upload settings for the given organization. Modifying the settings is possible as long as crash reporting is enabled.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int orgId
- ✧ boolean enable - Use true/false to enable/disable

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

23.26. setErrataEmailNotifsForOrg

Name

setErrataEmailNotifsForOrg

Description

Dis/enables errata e-mail notifications for the organization

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int orgId
- ✧ boolean enable - Use true/false to enable/disable

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

23.27. setOrgConfigManagedByOrgAdmin

Name

setOrgConfigManagedByOrgAdmin

Description

Sets whether Organization Administrator can manage his organization configuration. This organization configuration may have a high impact on the whole Spacewalk/Satellite performance

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int orgId
- boolean enable - Use true/false to enable/disable

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

23.28. setPolicyForScapFileUpload

Name

setPolicyForScapFileUpload

Description

Set the status of SCAP detailed result file upload settings for the given organization.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int orgId
- struct - scap_upload_info
 - boolean **enabled** - Aggregation of detailed SCAP results is enabled.
 - int **size_limit** - Limit (in Bytes) for a single SCAP file upload.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

23.29. setPolicyForScapResultDeletion

Name

setPolicyForScapResultDeletion

Description

Set the status of SCAP result deletion settings for the given organization.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int orgId
- struct - scap_deletion_info
 - boolean **enabled** - Deletion of SCAP results is enabled
 - int **retention_period** - Period (in days) after which a scan can be deleted (if enabled).

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

23.30. setSoftwareEntitlements

Name

setSoftwareEntitlements

Description

Set an organization's entitlement allocation for the given software entitlement. If increasing the entitlement allocation, the default organization (i.e. orgId=1) must have a sufficient number of free entitlements.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int orgId
- string label - Software entitlement label.
- int allocation

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

23.31. setSoftwareFlexEntitlements

Name

setSoftwareFlexEntitlements

Description

Set an organization's flex entitlement allocation for the given software entitlement. If increasing the flex entitlement allocation, the default organization (i.e. orgId=1) must have a sufficient number of free flex entitlements.

Parameters

- string sessionKey

- ✧ int orgId
- ✧ string label - Software entitlement label.
- ✧ int allocation

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

23.32. setSystemEntitlements

Name

setSystemEntitlements

Description

Set an organization's entitlement allocation for the given software entitlement. If increasing the entitlement allocation, the default organization (i.e. orgId=1) must have a sufficient number of free entitlements.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int orgId
- ✧ string label - System entitlement label. Valid values include:
 - ✧ ■ enterprise_entitled
 - ✧ ■ provisioning_entitled
 - ✧ ■ virtualization_host
 - ✧ ■ virtualization_host_platform
- ✧ int allocation

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

23.33. updateName

Name

updateName

Description

Updates the name of an organization

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int orgId

- ✧ string **name** - Organization name. Must meet same criteria as in the web UI.

Return Value

- ✧ struct - organization info
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - int **active_users** - Number of active users in the organization.
 - int **systems** - Number of systems in the organization.
 - int **trusts** - Number of trusted organizations.
 - int **system_groups** - Number of system groups in the organization. (optional)
 - int **activation_keys** - Number of activation keys in the organization. (optional)
 - int **kickstart_profiles** - Number of kickstart profiles in the organization. (optional)
 - int **configuration_channels** - Number of configuration channels in the organization. (optional)
 - boolean **staging_content_enabled** - Is staging content enabled in organization. (optional)

Chapter 24. org.trusts

Abstract

Contains methods to access common organization trust information available from the web interface.

24.1. addTrust

Name

addTrust

Description

Add an organization to the list of trusted organizations.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int orgId
- int trustOrgId

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

24.2. getDetails

Name

getDetails

Description

The trust details about an organization given the organization's ID.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int trustOrgId - Id of the trusted organization

Return Value

- struct - org trust details
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Date the organization was created
 - dateTime.iso8601 **trusted_since** - Date the organization was defined as trusted
 - int **channels_provided** - Number of channels provided by the organization.
 - int **channels_consumed** - Number of channels consumed by the organization.
 - int **systems_migrated_to** - Number of systems migrated to the organization.

- int **systems_migrated_from** - Number of systems migrated from the organization.

24.3. listChannelsConsumed

Name

listChannelsConsumed

Description

Lists all software channels that the organization given may consume from the user's organization.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int trustOrgId - Id of the trusted organization

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - channel info
 - int **channel_id**
 - string **channel_name**
 - int **packages**
 - int **systems**

24.4. listChannelsProvided

Name

listChannelsProvided

Description

Lists all software channels that the organization given is providing to the user's organization.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int trustOrgId - Id of the trusted organization

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - channel info
 - int **channel_id**
 - string **channel_name**
 - int **packages**

- int **systems**

24.5. listOrgs

Name

listOrgs

Description

List all organanizations trusted by the user's organization.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - trusted organizations
 - int **org_id**
 - string **org_name**
 - int **shared_channels**

24.6. listSystemsAffected

Name

listSystemsAffected

Description

Get a list of systems within the trusted organization that would be affected if the trust relationship was removed. This basically lists systems that are sharing at least (1) package.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int orgId
- ✧ string trustOrgId

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - affected systems
 - int **systemId**
 - string **systemName**

24.7. listTrusts

Name

listTrusts

Description

Returns the list of trusted organizations.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int orgId

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - trusted organizations
 - int **orgId**
 - string **orgName**
 - bool **trustEnabled**

24.8. removeTrust

Name

removeTrust

Description

Remove an organization to the list of trusted organizations.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int orgId
- ✧ int trustOrgId

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 25. packages

Abstract

Methods to retrieve information about the Packages contained within this server.

25.1. findByNvrea

Name

findByNvrea

Description

Lookup the details for packages with the given name, version, release, architecture label, and (optionally) epoch.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `name`
- string `version`
- string `release`
- string `epoch` - If set to something other than empty string, strict matching will be used and the epoch string must be correct. If set to an empty string, if the epoch is null or there is only one NVRA combination, it will be returned. (Empty string is recommended.)
- string `archLabel`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch**
 - int **id**
 - string **arch_label**
 - string **path** - The path on that file system that the package resides
 - string **provider** - The provider of the package, determined by the gpg key it was signed with.
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_modified**

25.2. getDetails

Name

getDetails

Description

Retrieve details for the package with the ID.

Parameters

- » string `sessionKey`
- » int `packageId`

Return Value

- » struct - package
 - int `id`
 - string `name`
 - string `epoch`
 - string `version`
 - string `release`
 - string `arch_label`
 - array `providing_channels`
 - string - Channel label providing this package.
 - string `build_host`
 - string `description`
 - string `checksum`
 - string `checksum_type`
 - string `vendor`
 - string `summary`
 - string `cookie`
 - string `license`
 - string `file`
 - string `build_date`
 - string `last_modified_date`
 - string `size`

- string **path** - The path on the Satellite's file system that the package resides.
- string **payload_size**

25.3. **getPackage**

Name

getPackage

Description

Retrieve the package file associated with a package. (Consider using `packages.getPackageUrl` for larger files.)

Parameters

- ✎ string `sessionKey`
- ✎ int `package_id`

Return Value

- ✎ binary object - package file

25.4. **getPackageUrl**

Name

getPackageUrl

Description

Retrieve the url that can be used to download a package. This will expire after a certain time period.

Parameters

- ✎ string `sessionKey`
- ✎ int `package_id`

Return Value

- ✎ string - the download url

25.5. **listChangelog**

Name

listChangelog

Description

List the change log for a package.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » int packageId

Return Value

- » string

25.6. listDependencies

Name

listDependencies

Description

List the dependencies for a package.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » int packageId

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - dependency
 - string **dependency**
 - string **dependency_type** - One of the following:
 - requires
 - conflicts
 - obsoletes
 - provides
 - recommends
 - suggests
 - supplements
 - enhances
 - string **dependency_modifier**

25.7. listFiles

Name

listFiles

Description

List the files associated with a package.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ int `packageId`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - file info
 - string **path**
 - string **type**
 - string **last_modified_date**
 - string **checksum**
 - string **checksum_type**
 - int **size**
 - string **linkto**

25.8. `listProvidingChannels`

Name

`listProvidingChannels`

Description

List the channels that provide the a package.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ int `packageId`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - channel
 - string **label**
 - string **parent_label**
 - string **name**

25.9. `listProvidingErrata`

Name

listProvidingErrata

Description

List the errata providing the a package.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- int `packageId`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - `errata`
 - string **advisory**
 - string **issue_date**
 - string **last_modified_date**
 - string **update_date**
 - string **synopsis**
 - string **type**

25.10. listSourcePackages

Name

listSourcePackages

Description

List all source packages in user's organization.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - `source_package`
 - int **id**
 - string **name**

25.11. removePackage

Name

removePackage

Description

Remove a package from the satellite.

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey
- ✳ int packageId

Return Value

- ✳ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

25.12. removeSourcePackage

Name

removeSourcePackage

Description

Remove a source package.

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey
- ✳ int packageSourceId

Return Value

- ✳ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 26. packages.provider

Abstract

Methods to retrieve information about Package Providers associated with packages.

26.1. associateKey

Name

associateKey

Description

Associate a package security key and with the package provider. If the provider or key doesn't exist, it is created. User executing the request must be a Satellite administrator.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string providerName - The provider name
- string key - The actual key
- string type - The type of the key. Currently, only 'gpg' is supported

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

26.2. list

Name

list

Description

List all Package Providers. User executing the request must be a Satellite administrator.

Parameters

- string sessionKey

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - package provider
 - string **name**
 - array **keys**
 - struct - package security key
 - string **key**

- string **type**

26.3. listKeys

Name

listKeys

Description

List all security keys associated with a package provider. User executing the request must be a Satellite administrator.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string providerName - The provider name

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - package security key
 - string **key**
 - string **type**

Chapter 27. packages.search

Abstract

Methods to interface to package search capabilities in search server..

27.1. advanced

Name

advanced

Description

Advanced method to search lucene indexes with a passed in query written in Lucene Query Parser syntax. Lucene Query Parser syntax is defined at lucene.apache.org. Fields searchable for Packages: name, epoch, version, release, arch, description, summary Lucene Query Example: "name:kernel AND version:2.6.18 AND -description:devel"

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `luceneQuery` - a query written in the form of Lucene QueryParser Syntax

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - package overview
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **summary**
 - string **description**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **arch**
 - string **epoch**
 - string **provider**

27.2. advancedWithActKey

Name

advancedWithActKey

Description

Advanced method to search lucene indexes with a passed in query written in Lucene Query Parser syntax, additionally this method will limit results to those which are associated with a given activation key. Lucene Query Parser syntax is defined at lucene.apache.org. Fields searchable for Packages: name, epoch, version, release, arch, description, summary Lucene Query Example: "name:kernel AND version:2.6.18 AND -description:devel"

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `luceneQuery` - a query written in the form of Lucene QueryParser Syntax
- ✧ string `actKey` - activation key to look for packages in

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - package overview
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **summary**
 - string **description**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **arch**
 - string **epoch**
 - string **provider**

27.3. `advancedWithChannel`

Name

`advancedWithChannel`

Description

Advanced method to search lucene indexes with a passed in query written in Lucene Query Parser syntax, additionally this method will limit results to those which are in the passed in channel label. Lucene Query Parser syntax is defined at lucene.apache.org. Fields searchable for Packages: name, epoch, version, release, arch, description, summary Lucene Query Example: "name:kernel AND version:2.6.18 AND -description:devel"

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `luceneQuery` - a query written in the form of Lucene QueryParser Syntax
- ✧ string `channelLabel` - Channel Label

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - package overview
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **summary**
 - string **description**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **arch**
 - string **epoch**
 - string **provider**

27.4. name

Name

name

Description

Search the lucene package indexes for all packages which match the given name.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string name - package name to search for

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - package overview
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **summary**
 - string **description**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **arch**

- string **epoch**
- string **provider**

27.5. nameAndDescription

Name

nameAndDescription

Description

Search the lucene package indexes for all packages which match the given query in name or description

Parameters

- ✧ string **sessionKey**
- ✧ string **query** - text to match in package name or description

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - package overview
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **summary**
 - string **description**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **arch**
 - string **epoch**
 - string **provider**

27.6. nameAndSummary

Name

nameAndSummary

Description

Search the lucene package indexes for all packages which match the given query in name or summary.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `query` - text to match in package name or summary

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - package overview
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **summary**
 - string **description**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **arch**
 - string **epoch**
 - string **provider**

Chapter 28. preferences.locale

Abstract

Provides methods to access and modify user locale information

28.1. listLocales

Name

listLocales

Description

Returns a list of all understood locales. Can be used as input to setLocale.

Parameters

- None

Return Value

- array:
 - string - Locale code.

28.2. listTimeZones

Name

listTimeZones

Description

Returns a list of all understood timezones. Results can be used as input to setTimeZone.

Parameters

- None

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - timezone
 - int **time_zone_id** - Unique identifier for timezone.
 - string **olson_name** - Name as identified by the Olson database.

28.3. setLocale

Name

setLocale

Description

Set a user's locale.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string login - User's login name.
- ✧ string locale - Locale to set. (from listLocales)

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

28.4. setTimeZone

Name

setTimeZone

Description

Set a user's timezone.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string login - User's login name.
- ✧ int tzid - Timezone ID. (from listTimeZones)

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 29. proxy

Abstract

Provides methods to activate/deactivate a proxy server.

29.1. activateProxy

Name

activateProxy

Description

Activates the proxy identified by the given client certificate i.e. systemid file.

Parameters

- » string systemid - systemid file
- » string version - Version of proxy to be registered.

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

29.2. createMonitoringScout

Name

createMonitoringScout

Description

Create Monitoring Scout for proxy.

Available since: 10.7

Parameters

- » string systemid - systemid file

Return Value

- » string

29.3. deactivateProxy

Name

deactivateProxy

Description

Deactivates the proxy identified by the given client certificate i.e. systemid file.

Parameters

- » string systemid - systemid file

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

29.4. isProxy

Name

isProxy

Description

Test, if the system identified by the given client certificate i.e. systemid file, is proxy.

Parameters

- » string systemid - systemid file

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

29.5. listAvailableProxyChannels

Name

listAvailableProxyChannels

Description

List available version of proxy channel for system identified by the given client certificate i.e. systemid file.

Available since: 10.5

Parameters

- » string systemid - systemid file

Return Value

- » array:
 - string - version

Chapter 30. satellite

Abstract

Provides methods to obtain details on the Satellite.

30.1. getCertificateExpirationDate

Name

getCertificateExpirationDate

Description

Retrieves the certificate expiration date of the activated certificate.

Parameters

» string sessionKey

Return Value

» dateTime.iso8601

30.2. isMonitoringEnabled

Name

isMonitoringEnabled

Description

Indicates if monitoring is enabled on the satellite

Parameters

» string sessionKey

Return Value

» boolean True if monitoring is enabled

30.3. isMonitoringEnabledBySystemId

Name

isMonitoringEnabledBySystemId

Description

Indicates if monitoring is enabled on the satellite

Parameters

» string systemid - systemid file

Return Value

- boolean True if monitoring is enabled

30.4. listEntitlements

Name

listEntitlements

Description

Lists all channel and system entitlements for the organization associated with the user executing the request.

Parameters

- string sessionKey

Return Value

- struct - channel/system entitlements
 - array **system**
 - struct - system entitlement
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - int **used_slots**
 - int **free_slots**
 - int **total_slots**
 - array **channel**
 - struct - channel entitlement
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - int **used_slots**
 - int **free_slots**
 - int **total_slots**
 - int **used_flex**
 - int **free_flex**
 - int **total_flex**

30.5. listProxies

Name

listProxies

Description

List the proxies within the user's organization.

Parameters

✳ string `sessionKey`

Return Value

✳ array:

■ struct - system

■ int **id**

■ string **name**

■ dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in

■ dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot** - Last server boot time

■ dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Server registration time

Chapter 31. schedule

Abstract

Methods to retrieve information about scheduled actions.

31.1. archiveActions

Name

archiveActions

Description

Archive all actions in the given list.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- array:
 - int - action id

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

31.2. cancelActions

Name

cancelActions

Description

Cancel all actions in given list. If an invalid action is provided, none of the actions given will canceled.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- array:
 - int - action id

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

31.3. deleteActions

Name

deleteActions

Description

Delete all archived actions in the given list.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ array:
 - int - action id

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

31.4. failSystemAction

Name

failSystemAction

Description

Fail specific event on specified system

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ int actionId

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

31.5. failSystemAction

Name

failSystemAction

Description

Fail specific event on specified system

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ int actionId
- ✧ string message

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

31.6. listAllActions

Name

listAllActions

Description

Returns a list of all actions. This includes completed, in progress, failed and archived actions.

Parameters

- string sessionKey

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - action
 - int **id** - Action Id.
 - string **name** - Action name.
 - string **type** - Action type.
 - string **scheduler** - The user that scheduled the action. (optional)
 - dateTime.iso8601 **earliest** - The earliest date and time the action will be performed
 - int **completedSystems** - Number of systems that completed the action.
 - int **failedSystems** - Number of systems that failed the action.
 - int **inProgressSystems** - Number of systems that are in progress.

31.7. listArchivedActions

Name

listArchivedActions

Description

Returns a list of actions that have been archived.

Parameters

- string sessionKey

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - action
 - int **id** - Action Id.

- string **name** - Action name.
- string **type** - Action type.
- string **scheduler** - The user that scheduled the action. (optional)
- dateTime.iso8601 **earliest** - The earliest date and time the action will be performed
- int **completedSystems** - Number of systems that completed the action.
- int **failedSystems** - Number of systems that failed the action.
- int **inProgressSystems** - Number of systems that are in progress.

31.8. listCompletedActions

Name

listCompletedActions

Description

Returns a list of actions that have completed successfully.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - action
 - int **id** - Action Id.
 - string **name** - Action name.
 - string **type** - Action type.
 - string **scheduler** - The user that scheduled the action. (optional)
 - dateTime.iso8601 **earliest** - The earliest date and time the action will be performed
 - int **completedSystems** - Number of systems that completed the action.
 - int **failedSystems** - Number of systems that failed the action.
 - int **inProgressSystems** - Number of systems that are in progress.

31.9. listCompletedSystems

Name

listCompletedSystems

Description

Returns a list of systems that have completed a specific action.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `actionId`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - system
 - int **server_id**
 - string **server_name** - Server name.
 - string **base_channel** - Base channel used by the server.
 - dateTime.iso8601 **timestamp** - The time the action was completed
 - string **message** - Optional message containing details on the execution of the action. For example, if the action failed, this will contain the failure text.

31.10. listFailedActions

Name

`listFailedActions`

Description

Returns a list of actions that have failed.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - action
 - int **id** - Action Id.
 - string **name** - Action name.
 - string **type** - Action type.
 - string **scheduler** - The user that scheduled the action. (optional)
 - dateTime.iso8601 **earliest** - The earliest date and time the action will be performed
 - int **completedSystems** - Number of systems that completed the action.
 - int **failedSystems** - Number of systems that failed the action.
 - int **inProgressSystems** - Number of systems that are in progress.

31.11. listFailedSystems

Name

listFailedSystems

Description

Returns a list of systems that have failed a specific action.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string actionId

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - system
 - int **server_id**
 - string **server_name** - Server name.
 - string **base_channel** - Base channel used by the server.
 - dateTime.iso8601 **timestamp** - The time the action was completed
 - string **message** - Optional message containing details on the execution of the action. For example, if the action failed, this will contain the failure text.

31.12. listInProgressActions

Name

listInProgressActions

Description

Returns a list of actions that are in progress.

Parameters

- string sessionKey

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - action
 - int **id** - Action Id.
 - string **name** - Action name.
 - string **type** - Action type.

- string **scheduler** - The user that scheduled the action. (optional)
- dateTime.iso8601 **earliest** - The earliest date and time the action will be performed
- int **completedSystems** - Number of systems that completed the action.
- int **failedSystems** - Number of systems that failed the action.
- int **inProgressSystems** - Number of systems that are in progress.

31.13. listInProgressSystems

Name

listInProgressSystems

Description

Returns a list of systems that have a specific action in progress.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string actionId

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - system
 - int **server_id**
 - string **server_name** - Server name.
 - string **base_channel** - Base channel used by the server.
 - dateTime.iso8601 **timestamp** - The time the action was completed
 - string **message** - Optional message containing details on the execution of the action. For example, if the action failed, this will contain the failure text.

31.14. rescheduleActions

Name

rescheduleActions

Description

Reschedule all actions in the given list.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- array:

- int - action id
- ✳ boolean onlyFailed - True to only reschedule failed actions, False to reschedule all

Return Value

- ✳ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 32. sync.master

Abstract

Contains methods to set up information about known-"masters", for use on the "slave" side of ISS

32.1. addToMaster

Name

addToMaster

Description

Add a single organizations to the list of those the specified Master has exported to this Slave

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int id - Id of the desired Master
- struct - master-org details
 - int **masterOrgId**
 - string **masterOrgName**
 - int **localOrgId**

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

32.2. create

Name

create

Description

Create a new Master, known to this Slave.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string label - Master's fully-qualified domain name

Return Value

- struct - IssMaster info
 - int **id**
 - string **label**

- string **caCert**
- boolean **isCurrentMaster**

32.3. delete

Name

delete

Description

Remove the specified Master

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ int id - Id of the Master to remove

Return Value

- ✎ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

32.4. getDefaultMaster

Name

getDefaultMaster

Description

Return the current default-Master for this Slave

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✎ struct - IssMaster info
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **caCert**
 - boolean **isCurrentMaster**

32.5. getMaster

Name

getMaster

Description

Find a Master by specifying its ID

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ int `id` - Id of the desired Master

Return Value

- ✧ struct - IssMaster info
 - int `id`
 - string `label`
 - string `caCert`
 - boolean `isCurrentMaster`

32.6. `getMasterByLabel`

Name

`getMasterByLabel`

Description

Find a Master by specifying its label

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `label` - Label of the desired Master

Return Value

- ✧ struct - IssMaster info
 - int `id`
 - string `label`
 - string `caCert`
 - boolean `isCurrentMaster`

32.7. `getMasterOrgs`

Name

`getMasterOrgs`

Description

List all organizations the specified Master has exported to this Slave

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ int `id` - Id of the desired Master

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - `IssMasterOrg` info
 - int **`masterOrgId`**
 - string **`masterOrgName`**
 - int **`localOrgId`**

32.8. `getMasters`

Name

`getMasters`

Description

Get all the Masters this Slave knows about

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - `IssMaster` info
 - int **`id`**
 - string **`label`**
 - string **`caCert`**
 - boolean **`isCurrentMaster`**

32.9. `makeDefault`

Name

`makeDefault`

Description

Make the specified Master the default for this Slave's satellite-sync

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ int `id` - Id of the Master to make the default

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

32.10. mapToLocal**Name**

mapToLocal

Description

Add a single organizations to the list of those the specified Master has exported to this Slave

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int masterId - Id of the desired Master
- ✧ int masterOrgId - Id of the desired Master
- ✧ int localOrgId - Id of the desired Master

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

32.11. setCaCert**Name**

setCaCert

Description

Set the CA-CERT filename for specified Master on this Slave

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int id - Id of the Master to affect
- ✧ string caCertFilename - path to specified Master's CA cert

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

32.12. setMasterOrgs**Name**

setMasterOrgs

Description

Reset all organizations the specified Master has exported to this Slave

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int id - Id of the desired Master
- ✧ array:
 - struct - master-org details
 - int **masterOrgId**
 - string **masterOrgName**
 - int **localOrgId**

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

32.13. unsetDefaultMaster

Name

unsetDefaultMaster

Description

Make this slave have no default Master for satellite-sync

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

32.14. update

Name

update

Description

Updates the label of the specified Master

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int id - Id of the Master to update
- ✧ string label - Desired new label

Return Value

✧ struct - IssMaster info

- int **id**
- string **label**
- string **caCert**
- boolean **isCurrentMaster**

Chapter 33. sync.slave

Abstract

Contains methods to set up information about allowed-"slaves", for use on the "master" side of ISS

33.1. create

Name

create

Description

Create a new Slave, known to this Master.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string slave - Slave's fully-qualified domain name
- » boolean enabled - Let this slave talk to us?
- » boolean allowAllOrgs - Export all our orgs to this slave?

Return Value

- » struct - IssSlave info
 - int **id**
 - string **slave**
 - boolean **enabled**
 - boolean **allowAllOrgs**

33.2. delete

Name

delete

Description

Remove the specified Slave

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » int id - Id of the Slave to remove

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

33.3. getAllowedOrgs

Name

getAllowedOrgs

Description

Get all orgs this Master is willing to export to the specified Slave

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- int `id` - Id of the desired Slave

Return Value

- array:
 - int - ids of allowed organizations

33.4. getSlave

Name

getSlave

Description

Find a Slave by specifying its ID

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- int `id` - Id of the desired Slave

Return Value

- struct - IssSlave info
 - int **id**
 - string **slave**
 - boolean **enabled**
 - boolean **allowAllOrgs**

33.5. getSlaveByName

Name

getSlaveByName

Description

Find a Slave by specifying its Fully-Qualified Domain Name

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `fqdn` - Domain-name of the desired Slave

Return Value

- ✧ struct - `IssSlave` info
 - int **`id`**
 - string **`slave`**
 - boolean **`enabled`**
 - boolean **`allowAllOrgs`**

33.6. `getSlaves`

Name

`getSlaves`

Description

Get all the Slaves this Master knows about

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - `IssSlave` info
 - int **`id`**
 - string **`slave`**
 - boolean **`enabled`**
 - boolean **`allowAllOrgs`**

33.7. `setAllowedOrgs`

Name

`setAllowedOrgs`

Description

Set the orgs this Master is willing to export to the specified Slave

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int id - Id of the desired Slave
- ✧ array:
 - int - List of org-ids we're willing to export

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

33.8. update

Name

update

Description

Updates attributes of the specified Slave

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int id - Id of the Slave to update
- ✧ string slave - Slave's fully-qualified domain name
- ✧ boolean enabled - Let this slave talk to us?
- ✧ boolean allowAllOrgs - Export all our orgs to this Slave?

Return Value

- ✧ struct - IssSlave info
 - int **id**
 - string **slave**
 - boolean **enabled**
 - boolean **allowAllOrgs**

Chapter 34. system

Abstract

Provides methods to access and modify registered system.

34.1. addEntitlements

Name

addEntitlements

Description

Add entitlements to a server. Entitlements a server already has are quietly ignored.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId
- array:
 - string - entitlementLabel - one of following: provisioning_entitled, virtualization_host, virtualization_host_platform, enterprise_entitled

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.2. addNote

Name

addNote

Description

Add a new note to the given server.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId
- string subject - What the note is about.
- string body - Content of the note.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.3. applyErrata

Name

applyErrata

Description

Schedules an action to apply errata updates to a system.

Deprecated - being replaced by `system.scheduleApplyErrata(string sessionKey, int serverId, array[int errataId])`

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ array:
 - int - errataId

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.4. comparePackageProfile

Name

comparePackageProfile

Description

Compare a system's packages against a package profile. In the result returned, 'this_system' represents the server provided as an input and 'other_system' represents the profile provided as an input.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ string profileLabel

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - Package Metadata
 - int **package_name_id**
 - string **package_name**
 - string **package_epoch**
 - string **package_version**
 - string **package_release**

- string **package_arch**
- string **this_system** - Version of package on this system.
- string **other_system** - Version of package on the other system.
- int **comparison**
 - 0 - No difference.
 - 1 - Package on this system only.
 - 2 - Newer package version on this system.
 - 3 - Package on other system only.
 - 4 - Newer package version on other system.

34.5. comparePackages

Name

comparePackages

Description

Compares the packages installed on two systems.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ int thisServerId
- ✎ int otherServerId

Return Value

- ✎ array:
 - struct - Package Metadata
 - int **package_name_id**
 - string **package_name**
 - string **package_epoch**
 - string **package_version**
 - string **package_release**
 - string **package_arch**
 - string **this_system** - Version of package on this system.
 - string **other_system** - Version of package on the other system.
 - int **comparison**

- ■ 0 - No difference.
- 1 - Package on this system only.
- 2 - Newer package version on this system.
- 3 - Package on other system only.
- 4 - Newer package version on other system.

34.6. convertToFlexEntitlement

Name

convertToFlexEntitlement

Description

Converts the given list of systems for a given channel family to use the flex entitlement.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ array:
 - int - serverId
- ✧ string channelFamilyLabel

Return Value

- ✧ int - the total the number of systems that were converted to use flex entitlement.

34.7. createPackageProfile

Name

createPackageProfile

Description

Create a new stored Package Profile from a systems installed package list.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ string profileLabel
- ✧ string description

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.8. createSystemRecord

34.8. createSystemRecord

Name

createSystemRecord

Description

Creates a cobbler system record with the specified kickstart label

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ string ksLabel

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.9. deleteCustomValues

Name

deleteCustomValues

Description

Delete the custom values defined for the custom system information keys provided from the given system.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ array:
 - string - customInfoLabel

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

**Note**

Attempt to delete values of non-existing keys throws exception. Attempt to delete value of existing key which has assigned no values doesn't throw exception.

34.10. deleteGuestProfiles

Name

deleteGuestProfiles

Description

Delete the specified list of guest profiles for a given host

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int hostId
- ✧ array:
 - string - guestNames

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.11. deleteNote

Name

deleteNote

Description

Deletes the given note from the server.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ int noteId

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.12. deleteNotes

Name

deleteNotes

Description

Deletes all notes from the server.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId

Return Value

- ✎ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.13. deletePackageProfile

Name

deletePackageProfile

Description

Delete a package profile

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ int profileId

Return Value

- ✎ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.14. deleteSystem

Name

deleteSystem

Description

Delete a system given its client certificate.

Available since: 10.10

Parameters

- ✎ string systemid - systemid file

Return Value

- ✎ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.15. deleteSystem

Name

deleteSystem

Description

Delete a system given its server id synchronously

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ int serverId

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.16. deleteSystems**Name**

deleteSystems

Description

Delete systems given a list of system ids asynchronously.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ array:
 - int - serverId

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.17. deleteTagFromSnapshot**Name**

deleteTagFromSnapshot

Description

Deletes tag from system snapshot

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ string tagName

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.18. downloadSystemId**Name**

downloadSystemId

Description

Get the system ID file for a given server.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » int serverId

Return Value

- » string

34.19. getConnectionPath**Name**

getConnectionPath

Description

Get the list of proxies that the given system connects through in order to reach the server.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » int serverId

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - proxy connection path details
 - int **position** - Position of proxy in chain. The proxy that the system connects directly to is listed in position 1.
 - int **id** - Proxy system id
 - string **hostname** - Proxy host name

34.20. getCpu**Name**

getCpu

Description

Gets the CPU information of a system.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » int serverId

Return Value

- » struct - CPU

- string **cache**
- string **family**
- string **mhz**
- string **flags**
- string **model**
- string **vendor**
- string **arch**
- string **stepping**
- string **count**
- int **socket_count** (if available)

34.21. **getCustomValues**

Name

getCustomValues

Description

Get the custom data values defined for the server.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId

Return Value

- struct - custom value
 - string **custom info label**

34.22. **getDetails**

Name

getDetails

Description

Get system details.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId

Return Value

- ✳ struct - server details
 - int **id** - System id
 - string **profile_name**
 - string **base_entitlement** - System's base entitlement label. (enterprise_entitled or sw_mgr_entitled)
 - array **string**
 - addon_entitlements - System's addon entitlements labels, including provisioning_entitled, virtualization_host, virtualization_host_platform
 - boolean **auto_update** - True if system has auto errata updates enabled.
 - string **release** - The Operating System release (i.e. 4AS, 5Server)
 - string **address1**
 - string **address2**
 - string **city**
 - string **state**
 - string **country**
 - string **building**
 - string **room**
 - string **rack**
 - string **description**
 - string **hostname**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot**
 - string **osa_status** - Either 'unknown', 'offline', or 'online'.
 - boolean **lock_status** - True indicates that the system is locked. False indicates that the system is unlocked.
 - string **virtualization** - Virtualization type - for virtual guests only (optional)

34.23. getDevices

Name

getDevices

Description

Gets a list of devices for a system.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - device
 - string **device** - optional
 - string **device_class** - Includes CDROM, FIREWIRE, HD, USB, VIDEO, OTHER, etc.
 - string **driver**
 - string **description**
 - string **bus**
 - string **pcitype**

34.24. getDmi

Name

getDmi

Description

Gets the DMI information of a system.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId

Return Value

- ✧ struct - DMI
 - string **vendor**
 - string **system**
 - string **product**
 - string **asset**
 - string **board**
 - string **bios_release** - (optional)
 - string **bios_vendor** - (optional)
 - string **bios_version** - (optional)

34.25. `getEntitlements`

Name

`getEntitlements`

Description

Gets the entitlements for a given server.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- int `serverId`

Return Value

- array:
 - string - `entitlement_label`

34.26. `getEventHistory`

Name

`getEventHistory`

Description

Returns a list history items associated with the system, ordered from newest to oldest. Note that the details may be empty for events that were scheduled against the system (as compared to instant). For more information on such events, see the `system.listSystemEvents` operation.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- int `serverId`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - History Event
 - `dateTime.iso8601` **completed** - Date that the event occurred (optional)
 - string **summary** - Summary of the event
 - string **details** - Details of the event

34.27. `getId`

Name

`getId`

Description

Get system IDs and last check in information for the given system name.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `systemName`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot** - Last server boot time
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Server registration time

34.28. `getMemory`

Name

`getMemory`

Description

Gets the memory information for a system.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ int `serverId`

Return Value

- ✧ struct - memory
 - int **ram** - The amount of physical memory in MB.
 - int **swap** - The amount of swap space in MB.

34.29. `getName`

Name

`getName`

Description

Get system name and last check in information for the given system ID.

Parameters

- ✎ string `sessionKey`
- ✎ string `serverId`

Return Value

- ✎ struct - name info
 - int **id** - Server id
 - string **name** - Server name
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in

34.30. `getNetwork`

Name

`getNetwork`

Description

Get the addresses and hostname for a given server.

Parameters

- ✎ string `sessionKey`
- ✎ int `serverId`

Return Value

- ✎ struct - network info
 - string **ip** - IPv4 address of server
 - string **ip6** - IPv6 address of server
 - string **hostname** - Hostname of server

34.31. `getNetworkDevices`

Name

`getNetworkDevices`

Description

Returns the network devices for the given server.

Parameters

- ✎ string `sessionKey`
- ✎ int `serverId`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - network device
 - string **ip** - IP address assigned to this network device
 - string **interface** - Network interface assigned to device e.g. eth0
 - string **netmask** - Network mask assigned to device
 - string **hardware_address** - Hardware Address of device.
 - string **module** - Network driver used for this device.
 - string **broadcast** - Broadcast address for device.
 - array **ipv6** - List of IPv6 addresses
 - array:
 - struct - ipv6 address
 - string **address** - IPv6 address of this network device
 - string **netmask** - IPv6 netmask of this network device
 - string **scope** - IPv6 address scope

34.32. getOsaPing

Name

getOsaPing

Description

get details about a ping sent to a system using OSA

Parameters

- User loggedInUser
- int serverId

Return Value

- struct - osaPing
 - String **state** - state of the system (unknown, online, offline)
 - dateTime.iso8601 **lastMessageTime** - time of the last received response (1970/01/01 00:00:00 if never received a response)
 - dateTime.iso8601 **lastPingTime** - time of the last sent ping (1970/01/01 00:00:00 if no ping is pending)

34.33. getRegistrationDate

Name

getRegistrationDate

Description

Returns the date the system was registered.

Parameters

- ✦ string sessionKey
- ✦ int serverId

Return Value

- ✦ dateTime.iso8601 - The date the system was registered, in local time.

34.34. getRelevantErrata

Name

getRelevantErrata

Description

Returns a list of all errata that are relevant to the system.

Parameters

- ✦ string sessionKey
- ✦ int serverId

Return Value

- ✦ array:
 - struct - errata
 - int **id** - Errata ID.
 - string **date** - Date erratum was created.
 - string **update_date** - Date erratum was updated.
 - string **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.
 - string **advisory_type** - Type label such as Security, Bug Fix
 - string **advisory_name** - Name such as RHSA, etc

34.35. getRelevantErrataByType

Name

getRelevantErrataByType

Description

Returns a list of all errata of the specified type that are relevant to the system.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ string advisoryType - type of advisory (one of the following: 'Security Advisory', 'Product Enhancement Advisory', 'Bug Fix Advisory')

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - errata
 - int **id** - Errata ID.
 - string **date** - Date erratum was created.
 - string **update_date** - Date erratum was updated.
 - string **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.
 - string **advisory_type** - Type label such as Security, Bug Fix
 - string **advisory_name** - Name such as RHSA, etc

34.36. getRunningKernel

Name

getRunningKernel

Description

Returns the running kernel of the given system.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId

Return Value

- ✧ string

34.37. getScriptActionDetails

Name

getScriptActionDetails

Description

Returns script details for script run actions

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ int `actionId` - ID of the script run action.

Return Value

- ✧ struct - Script details
 - int **id** - action id
 - string **content** - script content
 - string **run_as_user** - Run as user
 - string **run_as_group** - Run as group
 - int **timeout** - Timeout in seconds
 - array:
 - struct - script result
 - int **serverId** - ID of the server the script runs on.
 - dateTime.iso8601 **startDate** - Time script began execution.
 - dateTime.iso8601 **stopDate** - Time script stopped execution.
 - int **returnCode** - Script execution return code.
 - string **output** - Output of the script (base64 encoded according to the `output_enc64` attribute)
 - boolean **output_enc64** - Identifies base64 encoded output

34.38. `getScriptResults`

Name

`getScriptResults`

Description

Fetch results from a script execution. Returns an empty array if no results are yet available.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ int `actionId` - ID of the script run action.

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - script result
 - int **serverId** - ID of the server the script runs on.

- `dateTime.iso8601 startDate` - Time script began execution.
- `dateTime.iso8601 stopDate` - Time script stopped execution.
- `int returnCode` - Script execution return code.
- `string output` - Output of the script (base64 encoded according to the `output_enc64` attribute)
- `boolean output_enc64` - Identifies base64 encoded output

34.39. `getSubscribedBaseChannel`

Name

`getSubscribedBaseChannel`

Description

Provides the base channel of a given system

Parameters

- `string sessionKey`
- `int serverId`

Return Value

- struct - channel
 - `int id`
 - `string name`
 - `string label`
 - `string arch_name`
 - `string arch_label`
 - `string summary`
 - `string description`
 - `string checksum_label`
 - `dateTime.iso8601 last_modified`
 - `string maintainer_name`
 - `string maintainer_email`
 - `string maintainer_phone`
 - `string support_policy`
 - `string gpg_key_url`

- string **gpg_key_id**
- string **gpg_key_fp**
- dateTime.iso8601 **yumrepo_last_sync** - (optional)
- string **end_of_life**
- string **parent_channel_label**
- string **clone_original**
- array:
 - struct - contentSources
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **sourceUrl**
 - string **type**

34.40. **getSystemCurrencyMultipliers**

Name

getSystemCurrencyMultipliers

Description

Get the System Currency score multipliers

Parameters

- string sessionKey

Return Value

- Map of score multipliers

34.41. **getSystemCurrencyScores**

Name

getSystemCurrencyScores

Description

Get the System Currency scores for all servers the user has access to

Parameters

- string sessionKey

Return Value

- array:

- struct - system currency
 - int **sid**
 - int **critical security errata count**
 - int **important security errata count**
 - int **moderate security errata count**
 - int **low security errata count**
 - int **bug fix errata count**
 - int **enhancement errata count**
 - int **system currency score**

34.42. getUnscheduledErrata

Name

getUnscheduledErrata

Description

Provides an array of errata that are applicable to a given system.

Parameters

- ✧ string **sessionKey**
- ✧ int **serverId**

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - errata
 - int **id** - Errata Id
 - string **date** - Date erratum was created.
 - string **advisory_type** - Type of the advisory.
 - string **advisory_name** - Name of the advisory.
 - string **advisory_synopsis** - Summary of the erratum.

34.43. getUuid

Name

getUuid

Description

Get the UUID from the given system ID.

Parameters

- » string `sessionKey`
- » int `serverId`

Return Value

- » string

34.44. `getVariables`

Name

`getVariables`

Description

Lists kickstart variables set in the system record for the specified server. Note: This call assumes that a system record exists in cobbler for the given system and will raise an XMLRPC fault if that is not the case. To create a system record over xmlrpc use `system.createSystemRecord` To create a system record in the Web UI please go to System -> <Specified System> -> Provisioning -> Select a Kickstart profile -> Create Cobbler System Record.

Parameters

- » string `sessionKey`
- » int `serverId`

Return Value

- » struct - System kickstart variables
 - boolean **netboot** - netboot enabled
 - array **kickstart variables**
 - struct - kickstart variable
 - string **key**
 - string or int **value**

34.45. `isNvreInstalled`

Name

`isNvreInstalled`

Description

Check if the package with the given NVRE is installed on given system.

Parameters

- » string `sessionKey`

- int serverId
- string name - Package name.
- string version - Package version.
- string release - Package release.

Return Value

- 1 if package exists, 0 if not, exception is thrown if an error occurs

34.46. isNvreInstalled**Name**

isNvreInstalled

Description

Is the package with the given NVRE installed on given system.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId
- string name - Package name.
- string version - Package version.
- string release - Package release.
- string epoch - Package epoch.

Return Value

- 1 if package exists, 0 if not, exception is thrown if an error occurs

34.47. listActivationKeys**Name**

listActivationKeys

Description

List the activation keys the system was registered with. An empty list will be returned if an activation key was not used during registration.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId

Return Value

- » array:
 - string - key

34.48. listActiveSystems

Name

listActiveSystems

Description

Returns a list of active servers visible to the user.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot** - Last server boot time
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Server registration time

34.49. listActiveSystemsDetails

Name

listActiveSystemsDetails

Description

Given a list of server ids, returns a list of active servers' details visible to the user.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » array:
 - int - serverIds

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - server details
 - int **id** - The server's id

- string **name** - The server's name
- dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in (in UTC)
- int **ram** - The amount of physical memory in MB.
- int **swap** - The amount of swap space in MB.
- struct **network_devices** - The server's network devices
- struct - network device
 - string **ip** - IP address assigned to this network device
 - string **interface** - Network interface assigned to device e.g. eth0
 - string **netmask** - Network mask assigned to device
 - string **hardware_address** - Hardware Address of device.
 - string **module** - Network driver used for this device.
 - string **broadcast** - Broadcast address for device.
 - array **ipv6** - List of IPv6 addresses
 - array:
 - struct - ipv6 address
 - string **address** - IPv6 address of this network device
 - string **netmask** - IPv6 netmask of this network device
 - string **scope** - IPv6 address scope
- struct **dmi_info** - The server's dmi info
- struct - DMI
 - string **vendor**
 - string **system**
 - string **product**
 - string **asset**
 - string **board**
 - string **bios_release** - (optional)
 - string **bios_vendor** - (optional)
 - string **bios_version** - (optional)
- struct **cpu_info** - The server's cpu info
- struct - CPU
 - string **cache**

- string **family**
- string **mhz**
- string **flags**
- string **model**
- string **vendor**
- string **arch**
- string **stepping**
- string **count**
- int **socket_count** (if available)
- array **subscribed_channels** - List of subscribed channels
- array:
 - struct - channel
 - int **channel_id** - The channel id.
 - string **channel_label** - The channel label.
 - array **active_guest_system_ids** - List of virtual guest system ids for active guests
- array:
 - int **guest_id** - The guest's system id.

34.50. listAdministrators

Name

listAdministrators

Description

Returns a list of users which can administer the system.

Parameters

- ✧ string **sessionKey**
- ✧ int **serverId**

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - user
 - int **id**
 - string **login**

- string **login_uc** - upper case version of the login
- boolean **enabled** - true if user is enabled, false if the user is disabled

34.51. listAllInstallablePackages

Name

listAllInstallablePackages

Description

Get the list of all installable packages for a given system.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId

Return Value

- struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch**
 - int **id**
 - string **arch_label**

34.52. listBaseChannels

Name

listBaseChannels

Description

Returns a list of subscribable base channels.

Deprecated - being replaced by listSubscribableBaseChannels(string sessionKey, int serverId)

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - channel

- int **id** - Base Channel ID.
- string **name** - Name of channel.
- string **label** - Label of Channel
- int **current_base** - 1 indicates it is the current base channel

34.53. listChildChannels

Name

listChildChannels

Description

Returns a list of subscribable child channels. This only shows channels the system is **not** currently subscribed to.

Deprecated - being replaced by listSubscribableChildChannels(string sessionKey, int serverId)

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - child channel
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **label**
 - string **summary**
 - string **has_license**
 - string **gpg_key_url**

34.54. listDuplicatesByHostname

Name

listDuplicatesByHostname

Description

List duplicate systems by Hostname.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - Duplicate Group
 - string **hostname**
 - array **systems**
 - struct - system
 - int **systemId**
 - string **systemName**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in

34.55. listDuplicatesByIp**Name**

listDuplicatesByIp

Description

List duplicate systems by IP Address.

Parameters

- string sessionKey

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - Duplicate Group
 - string **ip**
 - array **systems**
 - struct - system
 - int **systemId**
 - string **systemName**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in

34.56. listDuplicatesByMac**Name**

listDuplicatesByMac

Description

List duplicate systems by Mac Address.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - Duplicate Group
 - string `mac`
 - array `systems`
 - struct - system
 - int `systemId`
 - string `systemName`
 - dateTime.iso8601 `last_checkin` - Last time server successfully checked in

34.57. listEligibleFlexGuests**Name**

`listEligibleFlexGuests`

Description

List eligible flex guests accessible to the user

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - channel family system group
 - int `id`
 - string `label`
 - string `name`
 - array:
 - int - systems

34.58. listExtraPackages**Name**

`listExtraPackages`

Description

List extra packages for a system

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ int `serverId`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch** - returned only if non-zero
 - string **arch**
 - date **installtime** - returned only if known

34.59. listFlexGuests

Name

listFlexGuests

Description

List flex guests accessible to the user

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - channel family system group
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - array:
 - int - systems

34.60. listGroups

Name

listGroups

Description

List the available groups for a given system.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - system group
 - int **id** - server group id
 - int **subscribed** - 1 if the given server is subscribed to this server group, 0 otherwise
 - string **system_group_name** - Name of the server group
 - string **sgid** - server group id (Deprecated)

34.61. listInactiveSystems

Name

listInactiveSystems

Description

Lists systems that have been inactive for the default period of inactivity

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot** - Last server boot time
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Server registration time

34.62. listInactiveSystems

Name

listInactiveSystems

Description

Lists systems that have been inactive for the specified number of days..

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int days

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot** - Last server boot time
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Server registration time

34.63. listLatestAvailablePackage

Name

listLatestAvailablePackage

Description

Get the latest available version of a package for each system

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ array:
 - int - serverId
- ✧ string packageName

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id** - server ID
 - string **name** - server name
 - struct **package** - package structure

- struct - package
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch**
 - string **arch**

34.64. listLatestInstallablePackages

Name

listLatestInstallablePackages

Description

Get the list of latest installable packages for a given system.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch**
 - int **id**
 - string **arch_label**

34.65. listLatestUpgradablePackages

Name

listLatestUpgradablePackages

Description

Get the list of latest upgradable packages for a given system.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **arch**
 - string **from_version**
 - string **from_release**
 - string **from_epoch**
 - string **to_version**
 - string **to_release**
 - string **to_epoch**
 - string **to_package_id**

34.66. listNewerInstalledPackages

Name

listNewerInstalledPackages

Description

Given a package name, version, release, and epoch, returns the list of packages installed on the system w/ the same name that are newer.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ string name - Package name.
- ✧ string version - Package version.
- ✧ string release - Package release.
- ✧ string epoch - Package epoch.

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - package

- string **name**
- string **version**
- string **release**
- string **epoch**

34.67. listNotes

Name

listNotes

Description

Provides a list of notes associated with a system.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ int serverId

Return Value

- ✎ array:
 - struct - note details
 - int **id**
 - string **subject** - Subject of the note
 - string **note** - Contents of the note
 - int **system_id** - The id of the system associated with the note
 - string **creator** - Creator of the note if exists (optional)
 - date **updated** - Date of the last note update

34.68. listOlderInstalledPackages

Name

listOlderInstalledPackages

Description

Given a package name, version, release, and epoch, returns the list of packages installed on the system with the same name that are older.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ int serverId

- ✧ string name - Package name.
- ✧ string version - Package version.
- ✧ string release - Package release.
- ✧ string epoch - Package epoch.

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch**

34.69. listOutOfDateSystems

Name

listOutOfDateSystems

Description

Returns list of systems needing package updates.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot** - Last server boot time
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Server registration time

34.70. listPackageProfiles

Name

listPackageProfiles

Description

List the package profiles in this organization

Parameters

- ✎ string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- ✎ array:
 - struct - package profile
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **channel**

34.71. `listPackages`

Name

`listPackages`

Description

List the installed packages for a given system. The attribute `installtime` is returned since API version 10.10.

Parameters

- ✎ string `sessionKey`
- ✎ int `serverId`

Return Value

- ✎ array:
 - struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch**
 - string **arch**
 - date **installtime** - returned only if known

34.72. `listPackagesFromChannel`

Name

`listPackagesFromChannel`

Description

Provides a list of packages installed on a system that are also contained in the given channel. The installed package list did not include arch information before RHEL 5, so it is arch unaware. RHEL 5 systems do upload the arch information, and thus are arch aware.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- int `serverId`
- string `channelLabel`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - package
 - string **name**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **epoch**
 - int **id**
 - string **arch_label**
 - string **path** - The path on that file system that the package resides
 - string **provider** - The provider of the package, determined by the gpg key it was signed with.
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_modified**

34.73. listPhysicalSystems**Name**

`listPhysicalSystems`

Description

Returns a list of all Physical servers visible to the user.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**

- string **name**
- dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
- dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot** - Last server boot time
- dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Server registration time

34.74. listSubscribableBaseChannels

Name

listSubscribableBaseChannels

Description

Returns a list of subscribable base channels.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - channel
 - int **id** - Base Channel ID.
 - string **name** - Name of channel.
 - string **label** - Label of Channel
 - int **current_base** - 1 indicates it is the current base channel

34.75. listSubscribableChildChannels

Name

listSubscribableChildChannels

Description

Returns a list of subscribable child channels. This only shows channels the system is **not** currently subscribed to.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId

Return Value

- array:

- struct - child channel
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **label**
 - string **summary**
 - string **has_license**
 - string **gpg_key_url**

34.76. listSubscribedChildChannels

Name

listSubscribedChildChannels

Description

Returns a list of subscribed child channels.

Parameters

- string **sessionKey**
- int **serverId**

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - channel
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **label**
 - string **arch_name**
 - string **arch_label**
 - string **summary**
 - string **description**
 - string **checksum_label**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_modified**
 - string **maintainer_name**
 - string **maintainer_email**
 - string **maintainer_phone**

- string **support_policy**
- string **gpg_key_url**
- string **gpg_key_id**
- string **gpg_key_fp**
- dateTime.iso8601 **yumrepo_last_sync** - (optional)
- string **end_of_life**
- string **parent_channel_label**
- string **clone_original**
- array:
 - struct - contentSources
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **sourceUrl**
 - string **type**

34.77. listSuggestedReboot

Name

listSuggestedReboot

Description

List systems that require reboot.

Parameters

- string **sessionKey**

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**

34.78. listSystemEvents

Name

listSystemEvents

Description

List system events of the specified type for given server. "actionType" should be exactly the string returned in the action_type field from the listSystemEvents(sessionKey, serverId) method. For example, 'Package Install' or 'Initiate a kickstart for a virtual guest.'

Available since: 10.8

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId - ID of system.
- string actionType - Type of the action.

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - action
 - int **failed_count** - Number of times action failed.
 - string **modified** - Date modified. (Deprecated by modified_date)
 - dateTime.iso8601 **modified_date** - Date modified.
 - string **created** - Date created. (Deprecated by created_date)
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created_date** - Date created.
 - string **action_type**
 - int **successful_count** - Number of times action was successful.
 - string **earliest_action** - Earliest date this action will occur.
 - int **archived** - If this action is archived. (1 or 0)
 - string **scheduler_user** - available only if concrete user has scheduled the action
 - string **prerequisite** - Pre-requisite action. (optional)
 - string **name** - Name of this action.
 - int **id** - Id of this action.
 - string **version** - Version of action.
 - string **completion_time** - The date/time the event was completed. Format ->YYYY-MM-dd hh:mm:ss.ms Eg ->2007-06-04 13:58:13.0. (optional) (Deprecated by completed_date)
 - dateTime.iso8601 **completed_date** - The date/time the event was completed. (optional)
 - string **pickup_time** - The date/time the action was picked up. Format ->YYYY-MM-dd hh:mm:ss.ms Eg ->2007-06-04 13:58:13.0. (optional) (Deprecated by pickup_date)
 - dateTime.iso8601 **pickup_date** - The date/time the action was picked up. (optional)

- string **result_msg** - The result string after the action executes at the client machine. (optional)
- array **additional_info** - This array contains additional information for the event, if available.
 - struct - info
 - string **detail** - The detail provided depends on the specific event. For example, for a package event, this will be the package name, for an errata event, this will be the advisory name and synopsis, for a config file event, this will be path and optional revision information...etc.
 - string **result** - The result (if included) depends on the specific event. For example, for a package or errata event, no result is included, for a config file event, the result might include an error (if one occurred, such as the file was missing) or in the case of a config file comparison it might include the differences found.

34.79. listSystemEvents

Name

listSystemEvents

Description

List all system events for given server. This includes **all** events for the server since it was registered. This may require the caller to filter the results to fetch the specific events they are looking for.

Available since: 10.8

Parameters

- string **sessionKey**
- int **serverId** - ID of system.

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - action
 - int **failed_count** - Number of times action failed.
 - string **modified** - Date modified. (Deprecated by **modified_date**)
 - dateTime.iso8601 **modified_date** - Date modified.
 - string **created** - Date created. (Deprecated by **created_date**)
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created_date** - Date created.
 - string **action_type**
 - int **successful_count** - Number of times action was successful.

- string **earliest_action** - Earliest date this action will occur.
- int **archived** - If this action is archived. (1 or 0)
- string **scheduler_user** - available only if concrete user has scheduled the action
- string **prerequisite** - Pre-requisite action. (optional)
- string **name** - Name of this action.
- int **id** - Id of this action.
- string **version** - Version of action.
- string **completion_time** - The date/time the event was completed. Format ->YYYY-MM-dd hh:mm:ss.ms Eg ->2007-06-04 13:58:13.0. (optional) (Deprecated by `completed_date`)
- `dateTime.iso8601` **completed_date** - The date/time the event was completed. (optional)
- string **pickup_time** - The date/time the action was picked up. Format ->YYYY-MM-dd hh:mm:ss.ms Eg ->2007-06-04 13:58:13.0. (optional) (Deprecated by `pickup_date`)
- `dateTime.iso8601` **pickup_date** - The date/time the action was picked up. (optional)
- string **result_msg** - The result string after the action executes at the client machine. (optional)
- array **additional_info** - This array contains additional information for the event, if available.
 - struct - info
 - string **detail** - The detail provided depends on the specific event. For example, for a package event, this will be the package name, for an errata event, this will be the advisory name and synopsis, for a config file event, this will be path and optional revision information...etc.
 - string **result** - The result (if included) depends on the specific event. For example, for a package or errata event, no result is included, for a config file event, the result might include an error (if one occurred, such as the file was missing) or in the case of a config file comparison it might include the differences found.

34.80. listSystems

Name

listSystems

Description

Returns a list of all servers visible to the user.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot** - Last server boot time
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Server registration time

34.81. listSystemsWithExtraPackages**Name**

listSystemsWithExtraPackages

Description

List systems with extra packages

Parameters

- string sessionKey

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id** - System ID
 - string **name** - System profile name
 - int **extra_pkg_count** - Extra packages count

34.82. listSystemsWithPackage**Name**

listSystemsWithPackage

Description

Lists the systems that have the given installed package

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int pid - the package id

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot** - Last server boot time
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Server registration time

34.83. listSystemsWithPackage

Name

listSystemsWithPackage

Description

Lists the systems that have the given installed package

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string name - the package name
- string version - the package version
- string release - the package release

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot** - Last server boot time
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Server registration time

34.84. listUngroupedSystems

Name

listUngroupedSystems

Description

List systems that are not associated with any system groups.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot** - Last server boot time
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Server registration time

34.85. listUserSystems**Name**

`listUserSystems`

Description

List systems for a given user.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- string `login` - User's login name.

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot** - Last server boot time
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Server registration time

34.86. listUserSystems**Name**

`listUserSystems`

Description

List systems for the logged in user.

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot** - Last server boot time
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Server registration time

34.87. listVirtualGuests**Name**

`listVirtualGuests`

Description

Lists the virtual guests for a given virtual host

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- int `sid` - the virtual host's id

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - virtual system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **guest_name** - The virtual guest name as provided by the virtual host
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in.
 - string **uuid**

34.88. listVirtualHosts**Name**

listVirtualHosts

Description

Lists the virtual hosts visible to the user

Parameters

✎ string sessionKey

Return Value

✎ array:

■ struct - system

■ int **id**

■ string **name**

■ dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in

■ dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot** - Last server boot time

■ dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Server registration time

34.89. obtainReactivationKey

Name

obtainReactivationKey

Description

Obtains a reactivation key for this server.

Parameters

✎ string sessionKey

✎ int serverId

Return Value

✎ string

34.90. obtainReactivationKey

Name

obtainReactivationKey

Description

Obtains a reactivation key for this server.

Available since: 10.10

Parameters

- » string systemid - systemid file

Return Value

- » string

34.91. provisionSystem

Name

provisionSystem

Description

Provision a system using the specified kickstart profile.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » int serverId - ID of the system to be provisioned.
- » string profileName - Kickstart profile to use.

Return Value

- » int - ID of the action scheduled, otherwise exception thrown on error

34.92. provisionSystem

Name

provisionSystem

Description

Provision a system using the specified kickstart profile.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » int serverId - ID of the system to be provisioned.
- » string profileName - Kickstart profile to use.
- » dateTime.iso8601 earliestDate

Return Value

- » int - ID of the action scheduled, otherwise exception thrown on error

34.93. provisionVirtualGuest

Name

provisionVirtualGuest

Description

Provision a guest on the host specified. Defaults to: memory=512MB, vcpu=1, storage=3GB, mac_address=random.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId - ID of host to provision guest on.
- ✧ string guestName
- ✧ string profileName - Kickstart profile to use.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.94. provisionVirtualGuest**Name**

provisionVirtualGuest

Description

Provision a guest on the host specified. This schedules the guest for creation and will begin the provisioning process when the host checks in or if OSAD is enabled will begin immediately. Defaults to mac_address=random.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId - ID of host to provision guest on.
- ✧ string guestName
- ✧ string profileName - Kickstart Profile to use.
- ✧ int memoryMb - Memory to allocate to the guest
- ✧ int vcpus - Number of virtual CPUs to allocate to the guest.
- ✧ int storageGb - Size of the guests disk image.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.95. provisionVirtualGuest**Name**

provisionVirtualGuest

Description

Provision a guest on the host specified. This schedules the guest for creation and will begin the

Provision a guest on the host specified. This schedules the guest for creation and will begin the provisioning process when the host checks in or if OSAD is enabled will begin immediately.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId - ID of host to provision guest on.
- string guestName
- string profileName - Kickstart Profile to use.
- int memoryMb - Memory to allocate to the guest
- int vcpus - Number of virtual CPUs to allocate to the guest.
- int storageGb - Size of the guests disk image.
- string macAddress - macAddress to give the guest's virtual networking hardware.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.96. removeEntitlements

Name

removeEntitlements

Description

Remove addon entitlements from a server. Entitlements a server does not have are quietly ignored.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId
- array:
 - string - entitlement_label

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.97. scheduleApplyErrata

Name

scheduleApplyErrata

Description

Schedules an action to apply errata updates to multiple systems.

Available since: 13.0

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- array:
 - int - serverId
- array:
 - int - errataId

Return Value

- array:
 - int - actionId

34.98. scheduleApplyErrata

Name

scheduleApplyErrata

Description

Schedules an action to apply errata updates to multiple systems at a given date/time.

Available since: 13.0

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- array:
 - int - serverId
- array:
 - int - errataId
- dateTime.iso8601 earliestOccurrence

Return Value

- array:
 - int - actionId

34.99. scheduleApplyErrata

Name

scheduleApplyErrata

Description

Schedules an action to apply errata updates to a system.

Available since: 13.0

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ array:
 - int - errataId

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - int - actionId

34.100. `scheduleApplyErrata`

Name

`scheduleApplyErrata`

Description

Schedules an action to apply errata updates to a system at a given date/time.

Available since: 13.0

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ array:
 - int - errataId
- ✧ `dateTime.iso8601` earliestOccurrence

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - int - actionId

34.101. `scheduleCertificateUpdate`

Name

`scheduleCertificateUpdate`

Description

Schedule update of client certificate

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId

Return Value

- ✧ int actionId - The action id of the scheduled action

34.102. scheduleCertificateUpdate**Name**

scheduleCertificateUpdate

Description

Schedule update of client certificate at given date and time

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ dateTime.iso860 date

Return Value

- ✧ int actionId - The action id of the scheduled action

34.103. scheduleGuestAction**Name**

scheduleGuestAction

Description

Schedules a guest action for the specified virtual guest for a given date/time.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int sid - the system Id of the guest
- ✧ string state - One of the following actions 'start', 'suspend', 'resume', 'restart', 'shutdown'.
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 date - the time/date to schedule the action

Return Value

- ✧ int actionId - The action id of the scheduled action

34.104. scheduleGuestAction

Name

scheduleGuestAction

Description

Schedules a guest action for the specified virtual guest for the current time.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int sid - the system Id of the guest
- ✧ string state - One of the following actions 'start', 'suspend', 'resume', 'restart', 'shutdown'.

Return Value

- ✧ int actionId - The action id of the scheduled action

34.105. scheduleHardwareRefresh

Name

scheduleHardwareRefresh

Description

Schedule a hardware refresh for a system.

Available since: 13.0

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 earliestOccurrence

Return Value

- ✧ int actionId - The action id of the scheduled action

34.106. schedulePackageInstall

Name

schedulePackageInstall

Description

Schedule package installation for several systems.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ array:

- int - serverId
- ✧ array:
 - int - packageId
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 earliestOccurrence

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - int - actionId

34.107. **schedulePackageInstall**

Name

schedulePackageInstall

Description

Schedule package installation for a system.

Available since: 13.0

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ array:
 - int - packageId
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 earliestOccurrence

Return Value

- ✧ int actionId - The action id of the scheduled action

34.108. **schedulePackageInstallByNevra**

Name

schedulePackageInstallByNevra

Description

Schedule package installation for several systems.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ array:
 - int - serverId

- array:
 - struct - Package nevra
 - string **package_name**
 - string **package_epoch**
 - string **package_version**
 - string **package_release**
 - string **package_arch**
- dateTime.iso8601 earliestOccurrence

Return Value

- array:
 - int - actionId

34.109. schedulePackageInstallByNevra

Name

schedulePackageInstallByNevra

Description

Schedule package installation for a system.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId
- array:
 - struct - Package nevra
 - string **package_name**
 - string **package_epoch**
 - string **package_version**
 - string **package_release**
 - string **package_arch**
- dateTime.iso8601 earliestOccurrence

Return Value

- int actionId - The action id of the scheduled action

34.110. schedulePackageRefresh

Name

schedulePackageRefresh

Description

Schedule a package list refresh for a system.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 earliestOccurrence

Return Value

- ✧ int - ID of the action scheduled, otherwise exception thrown on error

34.111. schedulePackageRemove

Name

schedulePackageRemove

Description

Schedule package removal for several systems.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ array:
 - int - serverId
- ✧ array:
 - int - packageId
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 earliestOccurrence

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - int - actionId

34.112. schedulePackageRemove

Name

schedulePackageRemove

Description

Schedule package removal for a system.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ array:
 - int - packageId
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 earliestOccurrence

Return Value

- ✧ int actionId - The action id of the scheduled action

34.113. schedulePackageRemoveByNevra**Name**

schedulePackageRemoveByNevra

Description

Schedule package removal for several systems.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ array:
 - int - serverId
- ✧ array:
 - struct - Package nevra
 - string **package_name**
 - string **package_epoch**
 - string **package_version**
 - string **package_release**
 - string **package_arch**
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 earliestOccurrence

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - int - actionId

34.114. schedulePackageRemoveByNevra**Name**

schedulePackageRemoveByNevra

Description

Schedule package removal for a system.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ array:
 - struct - Package nevra
 - string **package_name**
 - string **package_epoch**
 - string **package_version**
 - string **package_release**
 - string **package_arch**
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 earliestOccurrence

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - int - actionId

34.115. scheduleReboot

Name

scheduleReboot

Description

Schedule a reboot for a system.

Available since: 13.0

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ dateTime.iso860 earliestOccurrence

Return Value

- ✧ int actionId - The action id of the scheduled action

34.116. scheduleScriptRun

Name

scheduleScriptRun

Description

Schedule a script to run.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string label
- ✧ array:
 - int - System IDs of the servers to run the script on.
- ✧ string username - User to run script as.
- ✧ string groupname - Group to run script as.
- ✧ int timeout - Seconds to allow the script to run before timing out.
- ✧ string script - Contents of the script to run.
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 earliestOccurrence - Earliest the script can run.

Return Value

- ✧ int - ID of the script run action created. Can be used to fetch results with system.getScriptResults.

34.117. scheduleScriptRun

Name

scheduleScriptRun

Description

Schedule a script to run.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ array:
 - int - System IDs of the servers to run the script on.
- ✧ string username - User to run script as.
- ✧ string groupname - Group to run script as.
- ✧ int timeout - Seconds to allow the script to run before timing out.
- ✧ string script - Contents of the script to run.
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 earliestOccurrence - Earliest the script can run.

Return Value

- » int - ID of the script run action created. Can be used to fetch results with `system.getScriptResults`.

34.118. scheduleScriptRun**Name**

`scheduleScriptRun`

Description

Schedule a script to run.

Parameters

- » string `sessionKey`
- » int `serverId` - ID of the server to run the script on.
- » string `username` - User to run script as.
- » string `groupname` - Group to run script as.
- » int `timeout` - Seconds to allow the script to run before timing out.
- » string `script` - Contents of the script to run.
- » `dateTime.iso8601 earliestOccurrence` - Earliest the script can run.

Return Value

- » int - ID of the script run action created. Can be used to fetch results with `system.getScriptResults`.

34.119. scheduleScriptRun**Name**

`scheduleScriptRun`

Description

Schedule a script to run.

Parameters

- » string `sessionKey`
- » string `label`
- » int `serverId` - ID of the server to run the script on.
- » string `username` - User to run script as.
- » string `groupname` - Group to run script as.
- » int `timeout` - Seconds to allow the script to run before timing out.

- » string script - Contents of the script to run.
- » dateTime.iso8601 earliestOccurrence - Earliest the script can run.

Return Value

- » int - ID of the script run action created. Can be used to fetch results with system.getScriptResults.

34.120. scheduleSyncPackagesWithSystem

Name

scheduleSyncPackagesWithSystem

Description

Sync packages from a source system to a target.

Available since: 13.0

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » int targetServerId - Target system to apply package changes to.
- » int sourceServerId - Source system to retrieve package state from.
- » array:
 - int - packageId - Package IDs to be synced.
- » dateTime.iso8601 date - Date to schedule action for

Return Value

- » int actionId - The action id of the scheduled action

34.121. searchByName

Name

searchByName

Description

Returns a list of system IDs whose name matches the supplied regular expression(defined by Java representation of regular expressions)

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string regexp - A regular expression

Return Value

- » array:

- struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot** - Last server boot time
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Server registration time

34.122. sendOsaPing

Name

sendOsaPing

Description

send a ping to a system using OSA

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ int serverId

Return Value

- ✎ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.123. setBaseChannel

Name

setBaseChannel

Description

Assigns the server to a new baseChannel.

Deprecated - being replaced by `system.setBaseChannel(string sessionKey, int serverId, string channelLabel)`

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ int serverId
- ✎ int channelId

Return Value

- ✎ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.124. setBaseChannel

Name

setBaseChannel

Description

Assigns the server to a new base channel. If the user provides an empty string for the channelLabel, the current base channel and all child channels will be removed from the system.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ string channelLabel

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.125. setChildChannels

Name

setChildChannels

Description

Subscribe the given server to the child channels provided. This method will unsubscribe the server from any child channels that the server is currently subscribed to, but that are not included in the list. The user may provide either a list of channel ids (int) or a list of channel labels (string) as input.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ array:
 - int (deprecated) or string - channelId (deprecated) or channelLabel

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.126. setCustomValues

Name

setCustomValues

Description

Set custom values for the specified server.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ int `serverId`
- ✧ struct - Map of custom labels to custom values
 - string **custom info label**
 - string **value**

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.127. setDetails**Name**

`setDetails`

Description

Set server details. All arguments are optional and will only be modified if included in the struct.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ int `serverId` - ID of server to lookup details for.
- ✧ struct - server details
 - string **profile_name** - System's profile name
 - string **base_entitlement** - System's base entitlement label. (enterprise_entitled or sw_mgr_entitled)
 - boolean **auto_errata_update** - True if system has auto errata updates enabled
 - string **description** - System description
 - string **address1** - System's address line 1.
 - string **address2** - System's address line 2.
 - string **city**
 - string **state**
 - string **country**
 - string **building**
 - string **room**
 - string **rack**

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.128. **setGroupMembership**

Name

setGroupMembership

Description

Set a servers membership in a given group.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId
- int serverGroupId
- boolean member - '1' to assign the given server to the given server group, '0' to remove the given server from the given server group.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.129. **setGuestCpus**

Name

setGuestCpus

Description

Schedule an action of a guest's host, to set that guest's CPU allocation

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int sid - The guest's system id
- int numOfCpus - The number of virtual cpus to allocate to the guest

Return Value

- int actionID - the action Id for the schedule action on the host system.

34.130. **setGuestMemory**

Name

setGuestMemory

Description

Schedule an action of a guest's host, to set that guest's memory allocation

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int sid - The guest's system id
- ✧ int memory - The amount of memory to allocate to the guest

Return Value

- ✧ int actionID - the action Id for the schedule action on the host system.

34.131. setLockStatus

Name

setLockStatus

Description

Set server lock status.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ boolean lockStatus - true to lock the system, false to unlock the system.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.132. setPrimaryInterface

Name

setPrimaryInterface

Description

Sets new primary network interface

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ string interfaceName

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.133. setProfileName

34.133. setProfileName**Name**

setProfileName

Description

Set the profile name for the server.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ string name - Name of the profile.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.134. setVariables**Name**

setVariables

Description

Sets a list of kickstart variables in the cobbler system record for the specified server. Note: This call assumes that a system record exists in cobbler for the given system and will raise an XMLRPC fault if that is not the case. To create a system record over xmlrpc use `system.createSystemRecord` To create a system record in the Web UI please go to System -> <Specified System> -> Provisioning -> Select a Kickstart profile -> Create Cobbler System Record.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ boolean netboot
- ✧ array:
 - struct - kickstart variable
 - string **key**
 - string or int **value**

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.135. tagLatestSnapshot**Name**

tagLatestSnapshot

Description

Tags latest system snapshot

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey
- ✳ int serverId
- ✳ string tagName

Return Value

- ✳ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.136. unentitle

Name

unentitle

Description

Unentitle the system completely

Parameters

- ✳ string systemid - systemid file

Return Value

- ✳ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.137. upgradeEntitlement

Name

upgradeEntitlement

Description

Adds an entitlement to a given server.

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey
- ✳ int serverId
- ✳ string entitlementName - One of: 'enterprise_entitled', 'provisioning_entitled', 'virtualization_host', or 'virtualization_host_platform'.

Return Value

- ✳ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

34.138. whoRegistered

Name

whoRegistered

Description

Returns information about the user who registered the system

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int sid - Id of the system in question

Return Value

- struct - user
 - int **id**
 - string **login**
 - string **login_uc** - upper case version of the login
 - boolean **enabled** - true if user is enabled, false if the user is disabled

Chapter 35. system.config

Abstract

Provides methods to access and modify many aspects of configuration channels and server association.
basically system.config name space

35.1. addChannels

Name

addChannels

Description

Given a list of servers and configuration channels, this method appends the configuration channels to either the top or the bottom (whichever you specify) of a system's subscribed configuration channels list. The ordering of the configuration channels provided in the add list is maintained while adding. If one of the configuration channels in the 'add' list has been previously subscribed by a server, the subscribed channel will be re-ranked to the appropriate place.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ array:
 - int - IDs of the systems to add the channels to.
- ✧ array:
 - string - List of configuration channel labels in the ranked order.
- ✧ boolean addToTop
- ✧
 - true - to prepend the given channels list to the top of the configuration channels list of a server
 - false - to append the given channels list to the bottom of the configuration channels list of a server

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

35.2. createOrUpdatePath

Name

createOrUpdatePath

Description

Create a new file (text or binary) or directory with the given path, or update an existing path on a server.

Available since: 10.2

Parameters

- ✧ string **sessionKey**
- ✧ int **serverId**
- ✧ string **path** - the configuration file/directory path
- ✧ boolean **isDir**
 - ✧ **True** - if the path is a directory
 - ✧ **False** - if the path is a file
- ✧ struct - path info
 - ✧ string **contents** - Contents of the file (text or base64 encoded if binary) ((only for non-directories)
 - ✧ boolean **contents_enc64** - Identifies base64 encoded content (default: disabled, only for non-directories).
 - ✧ string **owner** - Owner of the file/directory.
 - ✧ string **group** - Group name of the file/directory.
 - ✧ string **permissions** - Octal file/directory permissions (eg: 644)
 - ✧ string **macro-start-delimiter** - Config file macro end delimiter. Use null or empty string to accept the default. (only for non-directories)
 - ✧ string **macro-end-delimiter** - Config file macro end delimiter. Use null or empty string to accept the default. (only for non-directories)
 - ✧ string **selinux_ctx** - SeLinux context (optional)
 - ✧ int **revision** - next revision number, auto increment for null
 - ✧ boolean **binary** - mark the binary content, if True, base64 encoded content is expected (only for non-directories)
- ✧ int **commitToLocal**
 - ✧ **1** - to commit configuration files to the system's local override configuration channel
 - ✧ **0** - to commit configuration files to the system's sandbox configuration channel

Return Value

- ✧ struct - Configuration Revision information
 - ✧ string **type**
 - ✧ **file**
 - ✧ **directory**
 - ✧ **symlink**
 - ✧ string **path** - File Path

- string **target_path** - Symbolic link Target File Path. Present for Symbolic links only.
- string **channel** - Channel Name
- string **contents** - File contents (base64 encoded according to the contents_enc64 attribute)
- boolean **contents_enc64** - Identifies base64 encoded content
- int **revision** - File Revision
- dateTime.iso8601 **creation** - Creation Date
- dateTime.iso8601 **modified** - Last Modified Date
- string **owner** - File Owner. Present for files or directories only.
- string **group** - File Group. Present for files or directories only.
- int **permissions** - File Permissions (Deprecated). Present for files or directories only.
- string **permissions_mode** - File Permissions. Present for files or directories only.
- string **selinux_ctx** - SELinux Context (optional).
- boolean **binary** - true/false , Present for files only.
- string **sha256** - File's sha256 signature. Present for files only.
- string **macro-start-delimiter** - Macro start delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.
- string **macro-end-delimiter** - Macro end delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.

35.3. createOrUpdateSymlink

Name

createOrUpdateSymlink

Description

Create a new symbolic link with the given path, or update an existing path.

Available since: 10.2

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int serverId
- string path - the configuration file/directory path
- struct - path info
 - string **target_path** - The target path for the symbolic link

- string **selinux_ctx** - SELinux Security context (optional)
- int **revision** - next revision number, auto increment for null
- ✳ int **commitToLocal**
- ✳ ■ 1 - to commit configuration files to the system's local override configuration channel
- 0 - to commit configuration files to the system's sandbox configuration channel

Return Value

- ✳ struct - Configuration Revision information
 - string **type**
 - ■ file
 - directory
 - symlink
 - string **path** - File Path
 - string **target_path** - Symbolic link Target File Path. Present for Symbolic links only.
 - string **channel** - Channel Name
 - string **contents** - File contents (base64 encoded according to the contents_enc64 attribute)
 - boolean **contents_enc64** - Identifies base64 encoded content
 - int **revision** - File Revision
 - dateTime.iso8601 **creation** - Creation Date
 - dateTime.iso8601 **modified** - Last Modified Date
 - string **owner** - File Owner. Present for files or directories only.
 - string **group** - File Group. Present for files or directories only.
 - int **permissions** - File Permissions (Deprecated). Present for files or directories only.
 - string **permissions_mode** - File Permissions. Present for files or directories only.
 - string **selinux_ctx** - SELinux Context (optional).
 - boolean **binary** - true/false , Present for files only.
 - string **sha256** - File's sha256 signature. Present for files only.
 - string **macro-start-delimiter** - Macro start delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.
 - string **macro-end-delimiter** - Macro end delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.

35.4. deleteFiles

Name

deleteFiles

Description

Removes file paths from a local or sandbox channel of a server.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ array:
 - string - paths to remove.
- ✧ boolean deleteFromLocal
- ✧
 - True - to delete configuration file paths from the system's local override configuration channel
 - False - to delete configuration file paths from the system's sandbox configuration channel

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

35.5. deployAll

Name

deployAll

Description

Schedules a deploy action for all the configuration files on the given list of systems.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ array:
 - int - id of the systems to schedule configuration files deployment
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 date - Earliest date for the deploy action.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

35.6. listChannels

Name

listChannels

Description

List all global configuration channels associated to a system in the order of their ranking.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - Configuration Channel information
 - int **id**
 - int **orgId**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - string **description**
 - struct **configChannelType**
 - struct - Configuration Channel Type information
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - int **priority**

35.7. listFiles**Name**

listFiles

Description

Return the list of files in a given channel.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ int listLocal
- ✧ ■ 1 - to return configuration files in the system's local override configuration channel
 - 0 - to return configuration files in the system's sandbox configuration channel

Return Value

- ✳ array:
 - struct - Configuration File information
 - string **type**
 - file
 - directory
 - symlink
 - string **path** - File Path
 - string **channel_label** - the label of the central configuration channel that has this file. Note this entry only shows up if the file has not been overridden by a central channel.
 - struct **channel_type**
 - struct - Configuration Channel Type information
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **name**
 - int **priority**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_modified** - Last Modified Date

35.8. lookupFileInfo

Name

lookupFileInfo

Description

Given a list of paths and a server, returns details about the latest revisions of the paths.

Available since: 10.2

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey
- ✳ int serverId
- ✳ array:
 - string - paths to lookup on.
- ✳ int searchLocal
 - ✳ 1 - to search configuration file paths in the system's local override configuration or systems subscribed central channels

- 0 - to search configuration file paths in the system's sandbox configuration channel

Return Value

✧ array:

- struct - Configuration Revision information
 - string **type**
 - file
 - directory
 - symlink
 - string **path** - File Path
 - string **target_path** - Symbolic link Target File Path. Present for Symbolic links only.
 - string **channel** - Channel Name
 - string **contents** - File contents (base64 encoded according to the contents_enc64 attribute)
 - boolean **contents_enc64** - Identifies base64 encoded content
 - int **revision** - File Revision
 - dateTime.iso8601 **creation** - Creation Date
 - dateTime.iso8601 **modified** - Last Modified Date
 - string **owner** - File Owner. Present for files or directories only.
 - string **group** - File Group. Present for files or directories only.
 - int **permissions** - File Permissions (Deprecated). Present for files or directories only.
 - string **permissions_mode** - File Permissions. Present for files or directories only.
 - string **selinux_ctx** - SELinux Context (optional).
 - boolean **binary** - true/false , Present for files only.
 - string **sha256** - File's sha256 signature. Present for files only.
 - string **macro-start-delimiter** - Macro start delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.
 - string **macro-end-delimiter** - Macro end delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.

35.9. removeChannels

Name

removeChannels

Description

Remove config channels from the given servers.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ array:
 - int - the IDs of the systems from which you would like to remove configuration channels..
- ✧ array:
 - string - List of configuration channel labels to remove.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

35.10. setChannels

Name

setChannels

Description

Replace the existing set of config channels on the given servers. Channels are ranked according to their order in the configChannelLabels array.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ array:
 - int - IDs of the systems to set the channels on.
- ✧ array:
 - string - List of configuration channel labels in the ranked order.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 36. system.crash

Abstract

Provides methods to access and modify software crash information.

36.1. createCrashNote

Name

createCrashNote

Description

Create a crash note

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int crashId
- string subject
- string details

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

36.2. deleteCrash

Name

deleteCrash

Description

Delete a crash with given crash id.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int crashId

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

36.3. deleteCrashNote

Name

deleteCrashNote

Description

Delete a crash note

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » int crashNoteld

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

36.4. getCrashCountInfo

Name

getCrashCountInfo

Description

Return date of last software crashes report for given system

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » int serverId

Return Value

- » struct - Crash Count Information
 - int **total_count** - Total number of software crashes for a system
 - int **unique_count** - Number of unique software crashes for a system
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_report** - Date of the last software crash report

36.5. getCrashFile

Name

getCrashFile

Description

Download a crash file.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » int crashFileId

Return Value

- » base64 - base64 encoded crash file.

36.6. getCrashFileUrl

Name

getCrashFileUrl

Description

Get a crash file download url.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int crashFileId

Return Value

- string - The crash file download url

36.7. getCrashNotesForCrash

Name

getCrashNotesForCrash

Description

List crash notes for crash

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int crashId

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - crashNote
 - int **id**
 - string **subject**
 - string **details**
 - string **updated**

36.8. getCrashOverview

Name

getCrashOverview

Description

Get Software Crash Overview

Parameters

- » string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - crash
 - string **uuid** - Crash UUID
 - string **component** - Package component (set if unique and non empty)
 - int **crash_count** - Number of crashes occurred
 - int **system_count** - Number of systems affected
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_report** - Last crash occurrence

36.9. getCrashesByUuid

Name

`getCrashesByUuid`

Description

List software crashes with given UUID

Parameters

- » string `sessionKey`
- » string `uuid`

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - crash
 - int **server_id** - ID of the server the crash occurred on
 - string **server_name** - Name of the server the crash occurred on
 - int **crash_id** - ID of the crash with given UUID
 - int **crash_count** - Number of times the crash with given UUID occurred
 - string **crash_component** - Crash component
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_report** - Last crash occurrence

36.10. listSystemCrashFiles

Name

listSystemCrashFiles

Description

Return list of crash files for given crash id.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int crashId

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - crashFile
 - int **id**
 - string **filename**
 - string **path**
 - int **filesize**
 - boolean **is_uploaded**
 - date **created**
 - date **modified**

36.11. listSystemCrashes

Name

listSystemCrashes

Description

Return list of software crashes for a system.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - crash
 - int **id**
 - string **crash**

- string **path**
- int **count**
- string **uuid**
- string **analyzer**
- string **architecture**
- string **cmdline**
- string **component**
- string **executable**
- string **kernel**
- string **reason**
- string **username**
- date **created**
- date **modified**

Chapter 37. system.custominfo

Abstract

Provides methods to access and modify custom system information.

37.1. createKey

Name

createKey

Description

Create a new custom key

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string keyLabel - new key's label
- » string keyDescription - new key's description

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

37.2. deleteKey

Name

deleteKey

Description

Delete an existing custom key and all systems' values for the key.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string keyLabel - new key's label

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

37.3. listAllKeys

Name

listAllKeys

Description

List the custom information keys defined for the user's organization.

Parameters

- ✎ string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- ✎ array:
 - struct - custom info
 - int **id**
 - string **label**
 - string **description**
 - int **system_count**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_modified**

37.4. updateKey

Name

`updateKey`

Description

Update description of a custom key

Parameters

- ✎ string `sessionKey`
- ✎ string `keyLabel` - key to change
- ✎ string `keyDescription` - new key's description

Return Value

- ✎ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 38. system.provisioning.snapshot

Abstract

Provides methods to access and delete system snapshots.

38.1. addTagToSnapshot

Name

addTagToSnapshot

Description

Adds tag to snapshot

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int snapshotId - Id of the snapshot
- string tag - Name of the snapshot tag

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

38.2. deleteSnapshot

Name

deleteSnapshot

Description

Deletes a snapshot with the given snapshot id

Available since: 10.1

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int snapshotId - Id of snapshot to delete

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

38.3. deleteSnapshots

Name

deleteSnapshots

Description

Deletes all snapshots across multiple systems based on the given date criteria. For example,

- If the user provides startDate only, all snapshots created either on or after the date provided will be removed.
- If user provides startDate and endDate, all snapshots created on or between the dates provided will be removed.
- If the user doesn't provide a startDate and endDate, all snapshots will be removed.

Available since: 10.1

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- struct - date details
 - dateTime.iso8601 **startDate** - Optional, unless endDate is provided.
 - dateTime.iso8601 **endDate** - Optional.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

38.4. deleteSnapshots

Name

deleteSnapshots

Description

Deletes all snapshots for a given system based on the date criteria. For example,

- If the user provides startDate only, all snapshots created either on or after the date provided will be removed.
- If user provides startDate and endDate, all snapshots created on or between the dates provided will be removed.
- If the user doesn't provide a startDate and endDate, all snapshots associated with the server will be removed.

Available since: 10.1

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int sid - system id of system to delete snapshots for
- struct - date details
 - dateTime.iso8601 **startDate** - Optional, unless endDate is provided.
 - dateTime.iso8601 **endDate** - Optional.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

38.5. listSnapshotConfigFiles

Name

listSnapshotConfigFiles

Description

List the config files associated with a snapshot.

Available since: 10.2

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int snapId

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - Configuration Revision information
 - string **type**
 - file
 - directory
 - symlink
 - string **path** - File Path
 - string **target_path** - Symbolic link Target File Path. Present for Symbolic links only.
 - string **channel** - Channel Name
 - string **contents** - File contents (base64 encoded according to the contents_enc64 attribute)
 - boolean **contents_enc64** - Identifies base64 encoded content
 - int **revision** - File Revision
 - dateTime.iso8601 **creation** - Creation Date
 - dateTime.iso8601 **modified** - Last Modified Date
 - string **owner** - File Owner. Present for files or directories only.
 - string **group** - File Group. Present for files or directories only.
 - int **permissions** - File Permissions (Deprecated). Present for files or directories only.
 - string **permissions_mode** - File Permissions. Present for files or directories only.

- string **selinux_ctx** - SELinux Context (optional).
- boolean **binary** - true/false , Present for files only.
- string **sha256** - File's sha256 signature. Present for files only.
- string **macro-start-delimiter** - Macro start delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.
- string **macro-end-delimiter** - Macro end delimiter for a config file. Present for text files only.

38.6. listSnapshotPackages

Name

listSnapshotPackages

Description

List the packages associated with a snapshot.

Available since: 10.1

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int snapId

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - package nvera
 - string **name**
 - string **epoch**
 - string **version**
 - string **release**
 - string **arch**

38.7. listSnapshots

Name

listSnapshots

Description

List snapshots for a given system. A user may optionally provide a start and end date to narrow the snapshots that will be listed. For example,

- If the user provides startDate only, all snapshots created either on or after the date provided will be returned.
- If user provides startDate and endDate, all snapshots created on or between the dates provided will be returned.
- If the user doesn't provide a startDate and endDate, all snapshots associated with the server will be returned.

Available since: 10.1

Parameters

- string `sessionKey`
- int `serverId`
- struct - date details
 - dateTime.iso8601 **startDate** - Optional, unless endDate is provided.
 - dateTime.iso8601 **endDate** - Optional.

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - server snapshot
 - int **id**
 - string **reason** - the reason for the snapshot's existence
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created**
 - array **channels**
 - string - labels of channels associated with the snapshot
 - array **groups**
 - string - Names of server groups associated with the snapshot
 - array **entitlements**
 - string - Names of system entitlements associated with the snapshot
 - array **config_channels**
 - string - Labels of config channels the snapshot is associated with.
 - array **tags**
 - string - Tag names associated with this snapshot.
 - string **Invalid_reason** - If the snapshot is invalid, this is the reason (optional).

38.8. rollbackToSnapshot

Name

rollbackToSnapshot

Description

Rollbacks server to snapshot

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey
- ✳ int serverId
- ✳ int snapshotId - Id of the snapshot

Return Value

- ✳ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

38.9. rollbackToTag

Name

rollbackToTag

Description

Rollbacks server to snapshot

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey
- ✳ int serverId
- ✳ string tagName - Name of the snapshot tag

Return Value

- ✳ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

38.10. rollbackToTag

Name

rollbackToTag

Description

Rollbacks server to snapshot

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey
- ✳ string tagName - Name of the snapshot tag

Return Value

- ✳ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 39. system.scap

Abstract

Provides methods to schedule SCAP scans and access the results.

39.1. deleteXccdfScan

Name

deleteXccdfScan

Description

Delete OpenSCAP XCCDF Scan from Spacewalk database. Note that only those SCAP Scans can be deleted which have passed their retention period.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int Id of XCCDF scan (xid).

Return Value

- boolean - indicates success of the operation.

39.2. getXccdfScanDetails

Name

getXccdfScanDetails

Description

Get details of given OpenSCAP XCCDF scan.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int Id of XCCDF scan (xid).

Return Value

- struct - OpenSCAP XCCDF Scan
 - int **xid** - XCCDF TestResult id
 - int **sid** - serverId
 - int **action_id** - Id of the parent action.
 - string **path** - Path to XCCDF document
 - string **oscap_parameters** - oscap command-line arguments.
 - string **test_result** - Identifier of XCCDF TestResult.

- string **benchmark** - Identifier of XCCDF Benchmark.
- string **benchmark_version** - Version of the Benchmark.
- string **profile** - Identifier of XCCDF Profile.
- string **profile_title** - Title of XCCDF Profile.
- dateTime.iso8601 **start_time** - Client machine time of scan start.
- dateTime.iso8601 **end_time** - Client machine time of scan completion.
- string **errors** - Stderr output of scan.
- bool **deletable** - Indicates whether the scan can be deleted.

39.3. **getXccdfScanRuleResults**

Name

getXccdfScanRuleResults

Description

Return a full list of RuleResults for given OpenSCAP XCCDF scan.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int Id of XCCDF scan (xid).

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - OpenSCAP XCCDF RuleResult
 - string **idref** - idref from XCCDF document.
 - string **result** - Result of evaluation.
 - string **idents** - Comma separated list of XCCDF idents.

39.4. **listXccdfScans**

Name

listXccdfScans

Description

Return a list of finished OpenSCAP scans for a given system.

Parameters

- string sessionKey

- int serverId

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - OpenSCAP XCCDF Scan
 - int **xid** - XCCDF TestResult ID
 - string **profile** - XCCDF Profile
 - string **path** - Path to XCCDF document
 - dateTime.iso8601 **completed** - Scan completion time

39.5. scheduleXccdfScan

Name

scheduleXccdfScan

Description

Schedule OpenSCAP scan.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- array:
 - int - serverId
- string Path to xccdf content on targeted systems.
- string Additional parameters for oscap tool.

Return Value

- int - ID if SCAP action created.

39.6. scheduleXccdfScan

Name

scheduleXccdfScan

Description

Schedule OpenSCAP scan.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- array:
 - int - serverId

- ✧ string Path to xccdf content on targeted systems.
- ✧ string Additional parameters for oscap tool.
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 date - The date to schedule the action

Return Value

- ✧ int - ID if SCAP action created.

39.7. scheduleXccdfScan

Name

scheduleXccdfScan

Description

Schedule Scap XCCDF scan.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ string Path to xccdf content on targeted system.
- ✧ string Additional parameters for oscap tool.

Return Value

- ✧ int - ID of the scap action created.

39.8. scheduleXccdfScan

Name

scheduleXccdfScan

Description

Schedule Scap XCCDF scan.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int serverId
- ✧ string Path to xccdf content on targeted system.
- ✧ string Additional parameters for oscap tool.
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 date - The date to schedule the action

Return Value

- ✧ int - ID of the scap action created.

Chapter 40. system.search

Abstract

Provides methods to perform system search requests using the search server.

40.1. deviceDescription

Name

deviceDescription

Description

List the systems which match the device description.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string searchTerm

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - string **hostname**
 - string **ip**
 - string **hw_description** - hw description if not null
 - string **hw_device_id** - hw device id if not null
 - string **hw_vendor_id** - hw vendor id if not null
 - string **hw_driver** - hw driver if not null

40.2. deviceDriver

Name

deviceDriver

Description

List the systems which match this device driver.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `searchTerm`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - string **hostname**
 - string **ip**
 - string **hw_description** - hw description if not null
 - string **hw_device_id** - hw device id if not null
 - string **hw_vendor_id** - hw vendor id if not null
 - string **hw_driver** - hw driver if not null

40.3. deviceId

Name

deviceId

Description

List the systems which match this device id

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `searchTerm`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - string **hostname**
 - string **ip**

- string **hw_description** - hw description if not null
- string **hw_device_id** - hw device id if not null
- string **hw_vendor_id** - hw vendor id if not null
- string **hw_driver** - hw driver if not null

40.4. deviceVendorId

Name

deviceVendorId

Description

List the systems which match this device vendor_id

Parameters

- ✳ string sessionKey
- ✳ string searchTerm

Return Value

- ✳ array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - string **hostname**
 - string **ip**
 - string **hw_description** - hw description if not null
 - string **hw_device_id** - hw device id if not null
 - string **hw_vendor_id** - hw vendor id if not null
 - string **hw_driver** - hw driver if not null

40.5. hostname

Name

hostname

Description

List the systems which match this hostname

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `searchTerm`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - string **hostname**
 - string **ip**
 - string **hw_description** - hw description if not null
 - string **hw_device_id** - hw device id if not null
 - string **hw_vendor_id** - hw vendor id if not null
 - string **hw_driver** - hw driver if not null

40.6. ip

Name

ip

Description

List the systems which match this ip.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `searchTerm`

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - string **hostname**

- string **ip**
- string **hw_description** - hw description if not null
- string **hw_device_id** - hw device id if not null
- string **hw_vendor_id** - hw vendor id if not null
- string **hw_driver** - hw driver if not null

40.7. nameAndDescription

Name

nameAndDescription

Description

List the systems which match this name or description

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string searchTerm

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - string **hostname**
 - string **ip**
 - string **hw_description** - hw description if not null
 - string **hw_device_id** - hw device id if not null
 - string **hw_vendor_id** - hw vendor id if not null
 - string **hw_driver** - hw driver if not null

40.8. uuid

Name

uuid

Description

List the systems which match this UUID

Parameters

- ✳ string `sessionKey`
- ✳ string `searchTerm`

Return Value

- ✳ array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - string **hostname**
 - string **ip**
 - string **hw_description** - hw description if not null
 - string **hw_device_id** - hw device id if not null
 - string **hw_vendor_id** - hw vendor id if not null
 - string **hw_driver** - hw driver if not null

Chapter 41. systemgroup

Abstract

Provides methods to access and modify system groups.

41.1. addOrRemoveAdmins

Name

addOrRemoveAdmins

Description

Add or remove administrators to/from the given group. Satellite and Organization administrators are granted access to groups within their organization by default; therefore, users with those roles should not be included in the array provided. Caller must be an organization administrator.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string systemGroupName
- array:
 - string - loginName - User's loginName
- int add - 1 to add administrators, 0 to remove.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

41.2. addOrRemoveSystems

Name

addOrRemoveSystems

Description

Add/remove the given servers to a system group.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string systemGroupName
- array:
 - int - serverId
- boolean add - True to add to the group, False to remove.

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

41.3. create

Name

create

Description

Create a new system group.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string name - Name of the system group.
- » string description - Description of the system group.

Return Value

- » struct - Server Group
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **description**
 - int **org_id**
 - int **system_count**

41.4. delete

Name

delete

Description

Delete a system group.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string systemGroupName

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

41.5. getDetails

Name

getDetails

Description

Retrieve details of a ServerGroup based on it's id

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ int systemGroupId

Return Value

- ✧ struct - Server Group
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **description**
 - int **org_id**
 - int **system_count**

41.6. getDetails

Name

getDetails

Description

Retrieve details of a ServerGroup based on it's name

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string systemGroupName

Return Value

- ✧ struct - Server Group
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **description**
 - int **org_id**
 - int **system_count**

41.7. listActiveSystemsInGroup

Name

listActiveSystemsInGroup

Description

Lists active systems within a server group

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string systemGroupName

Return Value

- » array:
 - int - server_id

41.8. listAdministrators

Name

listAdministrators

Description

Returns the list of users who can administer the given group. Caller must be a system group admin or an organization administrator.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string systemGroupName

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - user
 - int **id**
 - string **login**
 - string **login_uc** - upper case version of the login
 - boolean **enabled** - true if user is enabled, false if the user is disabled

41.9. listAllGroups

Name

listAllGroups

Description

Retrieve a list of system groups that are accessible by the logged in user.

Parameters

- » string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - Server Group
 - int `id`
 - string `name`
 - string `description`
 - int `org_id`
 - int `system_count`

41.10. `listGroupsWithNoAssociatedAdmins`

Name

`listGroupsWithNoAssociatedAdmins`

Description

Returns a list of system groups that do not have an administrator. (who is not an organization administrator, as they have implicit access to system groups) Caller must be an organization administrator.

Parameters

- » string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- » array:
 - struct - Server Group
 - int `id`
 - string `name`
 - string `description`
 - int `org_id`
 - int `system_count`

41.11. `listInactiveSystemsInGroup`

Name

`listInactiveSystemsInGroup`

Description

Lists inactive systems within a server group using a specified inactivity time.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string systemGroupName
- ✧ int daysInactive - Number of days a system must not check in to be considered inactive.

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - int - server_id

41.12. listInactiveSystemsInGroup

Name

listInactiveSystemsInGroup

Description

Lists inactive systems within a server group using the default 1 day threshold.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string systemGroupName

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - int - server_id

41.13. listSystems

Name

listSystems

Description

Return a list of systems associated with this system group. User must have access to this system group.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string systemGroupName

Return Value

✧ array:

- struct - server details
 - int **id** - System id
 - string **profile_name**
 - string **base_entitlement** - System's base entitlement label. (enterprise_entitled or sw_mgr_entitled)
 - array **string**
 - addon_entitlements - System's addon entitlements labels, including provisioning_entitled, virtualization_host, virtualization_host_platform
 - boolean **auto_update** - True if system has auto errata updates enabled.
 - string **release** - The Operating System release (i.e. 4AS, 5Server)
 - string **address1**
 - string **address2**
 - string **city**
 - string **state**
 - string **country**
 - string **building**
 - string **room**
 - string **rack**
 - string **description**
 - string **hostname**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot**
 - string **osa_status** - Either 'unknown', 'offline', or 'online'.
 - boolean **lock_status** - True indicates that the system is locked. False indicates that the system is unlocked.
 - string **virtualization** - Virtualization type - for virtual guests only (optional)

41.14. listSystemsMinimal

Name

listSystemsMinimal

Description

Return a list of systems associated with this system group. User must have access to this system group.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string systemGroupName

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - system
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_checkin** - Last time server successfully checked in
 - dateTime.iso8601 **last_boot** - Last server boot time
 - dateTime.iso8601 **created** - Server registration time

41.15. scheduleApplyErrataToActive

Name

scheduleApplyErrataToActive

Description

Schedules an action to apply errata updates to active systems from a group.

Available since: 13.0

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string systemGroupName
- ✧ array:
 - int - errataId

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - int - actionId

41.16. scheduleApplyErrataToActive

Name

scheduleApplyErrataToActive

Description

Schedules an action to apply errata updates to active systems from a group at a given date/time.

Available since: 13.0

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string systemGroupName
- ✧ array:
 - int - errataId
- ✧ dateTime.iso8601 earliestOccurrence

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - int - actionId

41.17. update

Name

update

Description

Update an existing system group.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string systemGroupName
- ✧ string description

Return Value

- ✧ struct - Server Group
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **description**
 - int **org_id**
 - int **system_count**

Chapter 42. user.external

Abstract

If you are using IPA integration to allow authentication of users from an external IPA server (rare) the users will still need to be created in the Satellite database. Methods in this namespace allow you to configure some specifics of how this happens, like what organization they are created in or what roles they will have. These options can also be set in the web admin interface.

42.1. createExternalGroupToRoleMap

Name

createExternalGroupToRoleMap

Description

Externally authenticated users may be members of external groups. You can use these groups to assign additional roles to the users when they log in. Can only be called by a `satellite_admin`.

Parameters

- ✳ string `sessionKey`
- ✳ string `name` - Name of the external group. Must be unique.
- ✳ array:
 - string `role` - Can be any of: `satellite_admin`, `org_admin` (implies all other roles except for `satellite_admin`), `channel_admin`, `config_admin`, `system_group_admin`, or `activation_key_admin`.

Return Value

- ✳ struct - `externalGroup`
 - string `name`
 - array `roles`
 - string `role`

42.2. createExternalGroupToSystemGroupMap

Name

createExternalGroupToSystemGroupMap

Description

Externally authenticated users may be members of external groups. You can use these groups to give access to server groups to the users when they log in. Can only be called by an `org_admin`.

Parameters

- ✳ string `sessionKey`

- ✧ string name - Name of the external group. Must be unique.
- ✧ array:
 - string groupName - The names of the server groups to grant access to.

Return Value

- ✧ struct - externalGroup
 - string **name**
 - array **roles**
 - string - role

42.3. deleteExternalGroupToRoleMap

Name

deleteExternalGroupToRoleMap

Description

Delete the role map for an external group. Can only be called by a satellite_admin.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string name - Name of the external group.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

42.4. deleteExternalGroupToSystemGroupMap

Name

deleteExternalGroupToSystemGroupMap

Description

Delete the server group map for an external group. Can only be called by an org_admin.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string name - Name of the external group.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

42.5. getDefaultOrg

Name

getDefaultOrg

Description

Get the default org that users should be added in if orgunit from IPA server isn't found or is disabled. Can only be called by a satellite_admin.

Parameters

✎ string sessionKey

Return Value

✎ int - Id of the default organization. 0 if there is no default.

42.6. getExternalGroupToRoleMap

Name

getExternalGroupToRoleMap

Description

Get a representation of the role mapping for an external group. Can only be called by a satellite_admin.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ string name - Name of the external group.

Return Value

- ✎ struct - externalGroup
 - string **name**
 - array **roles**
 - string - role

42.7. getExternalGroupToSystemGroupMap

Name

getExternalGroupToSystemGroupMap

Description

Get a representation of the server group mapping for an external group. Can only be called by an org_admin.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey

- ✧ string **name** - Name of the external group.

Return Value

- ✧ struct - externalGroup
 - string **name**
 - array **roles**
 - string - role

42.8. getKeepTemporaryRoles

Name

getKeepTemporaryRoles

Description

Get whether we should keep roles assigned to users because of their IPA groups even after they log in through a non-IPA method. Can only be called by a `satellite_admin`.

Parameters

- ✧ string **sessionKey**

Return Value

- ✧ boolean - True if we should keep roles after users log in through non-IPA method, false otherwise.

42.9. getUseOrgUnit

Name

getUseOrgUnit

Description

Get whether we place users into the organization that corresponds to the "orgunit" set on the IPA server. The orgunit name must match exactly the Satellite organization name. Can only be called by a `satellite_admin`.

Parameters

- ✧ string **sessionKey**

Return Value

- ✧ boolean - True if we should use the IPA orgunit to determine which organization to create the user in, false otherwise.

42.10. listExternalGroupToRoleMaps

Name

listExternalGroupToRoleMaps

Description

List role mappings for all known external groups. Can only be called by a `satellite_admin`.

Parameters

✧ string `sessionKey`

Return Value

✧ array:

■ struct - `externalGroup`

■ string **name**

■ array **roles**

■ string - role

42.11. listExternalGroupToSystemGroupMaps

Name

listExternalGroupToSystemGroupMaps

Description

List server group mappings for all known external groups. Can only be called by an `org_admin`.

Parameters

✧ string `sessionKey`

Return Value

✧ array:

■ struct - `externalGroup`

■ string **name**

■ array **roles**

■ string - role

42.12. setDefaultOrg

Name

setDefaultOrg

Description

Set the default org that users should be added in if orgunit from IPA server isn't found or is disabled. Can only be called by a `satellite_admin`.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- int defaultOrg - Id of the organization to set as the default org. 0 if there should not be a default organization.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

42.13. setExternalGroupRoles**Name**

setExternalGroupRoles

Description

Update the roles for an external group. Replace previously set roles with the ones passed in here. Can only be called by a satellite_admin.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string name - Name of the external group.
- array:
 - string - role - Can be any of: satellite_admin, org_admin (implies all other roles except for satellite_admin), channel_admin, config_admin, system_group_admin, or activation_key_admin.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

42.14. setExternalGroupSystemGroups**Name**

setExternalGroupSystemGroups

Description

Update the server groups for an external group. Replace previously set server groups with the ones passed in here. Can only be called by an org_admin.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string name - Name of the external group.
- array:
 - string - groupName - The names of the server groups to grant access to.

Return Value

- ✎ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

42.15. setKeepTemporaryRoles**Name**

setKeepTemporaryRoles

Description

Set whether we should keep roles assigned to users because of their IPA groups even after they log in through a non-IPA method. Can only be called by a satellite_admin.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ boolean keepRoles - True if we should keep roles after users log in through non-IPA method, false otherwise.

Return Value

- ✎ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

42.16. setUseOrgUnit**Name**

setUseOrgUnit

Description

Set whether we place users into the organization that corresponds to the "orgunit" set on the IPA server. The orgunit name must match exactly the Satellite organization name. Can only be called by a satellite_admin.

Parameters

- ✎ string sessionKey
- ✎ boolean useOrgUnit - True if we should use the IPA orgunit to determine which organization to create the user in, false otherwise.

Return Value

- ✎ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Chapter 43. user

Abstract

User namespace contains methods to access common user functions available from the web user interface.

43.1. addAssignedSystemGroup

Name

addAssignedSystemGroup

Description

Add system group to user's list of assigned system groups.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string login - User's login name.
- string serverGroupName
- boolean setDefault - Should system group also be added to user's list of default system groups.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.2. addAssignedSystemGroups

Name

addAssignedSystemGroups

Description

Add system groups to user's list of assigned system groups.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string login - User's login name.
- array:
 - string - serverGroupName
- boolean setDefault - Should system groups also be added to user's list of default system groups.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.3. addDefaultSystemGroups

43.3. addDefaultSystemGroup

Name

addDefaultSystemGroup

Description

Add system group to user's list of default system groups.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string login - User's login name.
- » string serverGroupName

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.4. addDefaultSystemGroups

Name

addDefaultSystemGroups

Description

Add system groups to user's list of default system groups.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey
- » string login - User's login name.
- » array:
 - string - serverGroupName

Return Value

- » int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.5. addRole

Name

addRole

Description

Adds a role to a user.

Parameters

- » string sessionKey

- ✧ string login - User login name to update.
- ✧ string role - Role label to add. Can be any of: satellite_admin, org_admin, channel_admin, config_admin, system_group_admin, or activation_key_admin.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.6. create

Name

create

Description

Create a new user.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string desiredLogin - Desired login name, will fail if already in use.
- ✧ string desiredPassword
- ✧ string firstName
- ✧ string lastName
- ✧ string email - User's e-mail address.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.7. create

Name

create

Description

Create a new user.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string desiredLogin - Desired login name, will fail if already in use.
- ✧ string desiredPassword
- ✧ string firstName
- ✧ string lastName

- ✧ string email - User's e-mail address.
- ✧ int usePamAuth - 1 if you wish to use PAM authentication for this user, 0 otherwise.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.8. delete

Name

delete

Description

Delete a user.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string login - User login name to delete.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.9. disable

Name

disable

Description

Disable a user.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string login - User login name to disable.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.10. enable

Name

enable

Description

Enable a user.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `login` - User login name to enable.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.11. `getCreateDefaultSystemGroup`**Name**

`getCreateDefaultSystemGroup`

Description

Returns the current value of the `CreateDefaultSystemGroup` setting. If True this will cause there to be a system group created (with the same name as the user) every time a new user is created, with the user automatically given permission to that system group and the system group being set as the default group for the user (so every time the user registers a system it will be placed in that system group by default). This can be useful if different users will administer different groups of servers in the same organization. Can only be called by an `org_admin`.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.12. `getDetails`**Name**

`getDetails`

Description

Returns the details about a given user.

Parameters

- ✧ string `sessionKey`
- ✧ string `login` - User's login name.

Return Value

- ✧ struct - user details
 - string **`first_names`** - deprecated, use `first_name`
 - string **`first_name`**
 - string **`last_name`**

- string **email**
- int **org_id**
- string **org_name**
- string **prefix**
- string **last_login_date**
- string **created_date**
- boolean **enabled** - true if user is enabled, false if the user is disabled
- boolean **use_pam** - true if user is configured to use PAM authentication
- boolean **read_only** - true if user is readonly
- boolean **errata_notification** - true if errata e-mail notification is enabled for the user

43.13. **getLoggedInTime**

Name

getLoggedInTime

Description

Returns the time user last logged in.

Deprecated - Never returned usable value.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string login - User's login name.

Return Value

- dateTime.iso8601

43.14. **listAssignableRoles**

Name

listAssignableRoles

Description

Returns a list of user roles that this user can assign to others.

Parameters

- string sessionKey

Return Value

- array:

- string - (role label)

43.15. listAssignedSystemGroups

Name

listAssignedSystemGroups

Description

Returns the system groups that a user can administer.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string login - User's login name.

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - system group
 - int **id**
 - string **name**
 - string **description**
 - int **system_count**
 - int **org_id** - Organization ID for this system group.

43.16. listDefaultSystemGroups

Name

listDefaultSystemGroups

Description

Returns a user's list of default system groups.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string login - User's login name.

Return Value

- array:
 - struct - system group
 - int **id**

- string **name**
- string **description**
- int **system_count**
- int **org_id** - Organization ID for this system group.

43.17. listRoles

Name

listRoles

Description

Returns a list of the user's roles.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string login - User's login name.

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - string - (role label)

43.18. listUsers

Name

listUsers

Description

Returns a list of users in your organization.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey

Return Value

- ✧ array:
 - struct - user
 - int **id**
 - string **login**
 - string **login_uc** - upper case version of the login
 - boolean **enabled** - true if user is enabled, false if the user is disabled

43.19. removeAssignedSystemGroup

Name

removeAssignedSystemGroup

Description

Remove system group from the user's list of assigned system groups.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string login - User's login name.
- ✧ string serverGroupName
- ✧ boolean setDefault - Should system group also be removed from the user's list of default system groups.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.20. removeAssignedSystemGroups

Name

removeAssignedSystemGroups

Description

Remove system groups from a user's list of assigned system groups.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string login - User's login name.
- ✧ array:
 - string - serverGroupName
- ✧ boolean setDefault - Should system groups also be removed from the user's list of default system groups.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.21. removeDefaultSystemGroup

Name

removeDefaultSystemGroup

Description

Remove a system group from user's list of default system groups.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string login - User's login name.
- ✧ string serverGroupName

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.22. **removeDefaultSystemGroups**

Name

removeDefaultSystemGroups

Description

Remove system groups from a user's list of default system groups.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string login - User's login name.
- ✧ array:
 - string - serverGroupName

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.23. **removeRole**

Name

removeRole

Description

Remove a role from a user.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string login - User login name to update.
- ✧ string role - Role label to remove. Can be any of: satellite_admin, org_admin, channel_admin, config_admin, system_group_admin, or activation_key_admin.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.24. setCreateDefaultSystemGroup**Name**

setCreateDefaultSystemGroup

Description

Sets the value of the CreateDefaultSystemGroup setting. If True this will cause there to be a system group created (with the same name as the user) every time a new user is created, with the user automatically given permission to that system group and the system group being set as the default group for the user (so every time the user registers a system it will be placed in that system group by default). This can be useful if different users will administer different groups of servers in the same organization. Can only be called by an org_admin.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ boolean createDefaultSystemGroup - True if we should automatically create system groups, false otherwise.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.25. setDetails**Name**

setDetails

Description

Updates the details of a user.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string login - User's login name.
- ✧ struct - user details
 - string **first_names** - deprecated, use first_name
 - string **first_name**
 - string **last_name**
 - string **email**
 - string **prefix**

- string **password**

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.26. **setErrataNotifications**

Name

setErrataNotifications

Description

Enables/disables errata mail notifications for a specific user.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string login - User's login name.
- boolean value - True for enabling errata notifications, False for disabling

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.27. **setReadOnly**

Name

setReadOnly

Description

Sets whether the target user should have only read-only API access or standard full scale access.

Parameters

- string sessionKey
- string login - User's login name.
- boolean readOnly - Sets whether the target user should have only read-only API access or standard full scale access.

Return Value

- int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

43.28. **usePamAuthentication**

Name

usePamAuthentication

Description

Toggles whether or not a user uses PAM authentication or basic Satellite authentication.

Parameters

- ✧ string sessionKey
- ✧ string login - User's login name.
- ✧ int pam_value
 - 1 to enable PAM authentication
 - 0 to disable.

Return Value

- ✧ int - 1 on success, exception thrown otherwise.

Appendix A. Revision History

Revision 1.1-0	Wed Feb 1 2017	Satellite Documentation Team
Initial revision for the Red Hat Satellite 5.8 release.		